

# Package ‘tmap’

July 22, 2025

**Title** Thematic Maps

**Version** 4.1

**Description** Thematic maps are geographical maps in which spatial data distributions are visualized. This package offers a flexible, layer-based, and easy to use approach to create thematic maps, such as choropleths and bubble maps.

**License** GPL-3

**URL** <https://github.com/r-tmap/tmap>, <https://r-tmap.github.io/tmap/>

**BugReports** <https://github.com/r-tmap/tmap/issues>

**Depends** R (>= 4.1)

**Imports** classInt (>= 0.4-3), cli, cols4all (>= 0.8), data.table, grid, htmltools, htmlwidgets, base64enc, leafem (>= 0.2.4), leafgl, leaflegend, leaflet (>= 2.0.2), leafsync, maptiles, methods, rlang, sf (>= 0.9-3), stars (>= 0.4-2), stats, s2, tmaptools (>= 3.1), units (>= 0.6-1), servr

**Suggests** av, transformr, colorspace, ggplot2, gifski, knitr, shiny, terra, testthat (>= 3.2.0), widgetframe, lobstr, rsvg, rstudioapi

**Config/Needs/check** Nowosad/spDataLarge, lwgeom, r-tmap/tmap

**Config/Needs/coverage** Nowosad/spDataLarge, lwgeom, r-tmap/tmap

**Config/Needs/website** bookdown, rmarkdown, r-tmap/tmap, sfnetworks

**Config/testthat/edition** 3

**Encoding** UTF-8

**LazyData** true

**RoxygenNote** 7.3.2

**NeedsCompilation** no

**Author** Martijn Tennekes [aut, cre],  
Jakub Nowosad [ctb],  
Joel Gombin [ctb],  
Sebastian Jeworutzki [ctb],

Kent Russell [ctb],  
 Richard Zijdemann [ctb],  
 John Clouse [ctb],  
 Robin Lovelace [ctb],  
 Jannes Muenchow [ctb],  
 Olivier Roy [ctb],  
 Edzer Pebesma [ctb],  
 Hugh Graham [ctb],  
 Michael D. Sumner [ctb],  
 Tim Appelhans [ctb],  
 Nick Bearman [ctb],  
 Pukar Bhandari [ctb],  
 Stéphane Guillou [ctb],  
 Monika Anna Tomaszewska [ctb],  
 Ajoke Onojeghuo [ctb],  
 Jerome Guelat [ctb]

**Maintainer** Martijn Tennekes <mtennekes@gmail.com>

**Repository** CRAN

**Date/Publication** 2025-05-12 17:40:02 UTC

## Contents

|                                |    |
|--------------------------------|----|
| tmap-package . . . . .         | 4  |
| .tmap_providers . . . . .      | 4  |
| land . . . . .                 | 5  |
| metro . . . . .                | 6  |
| NLD_prov . . . . .             | 6  |
| print.tmap . . . . .           | 7  |
| qtm . . . . .                  | 8  |
| renderTmap . . . . .           | 11 |
| theme_ps . . . . .             | 13 |
| tmap-element . . . . .         | 14 |
| tmap_animation . . . . .       | 14 |
| tmap_arrange . . . . .         | 17 |
| tmap_design_mode . . . . .     | 18 |
| tmap_devel_mode . . . . .      | 19 |
| tmap_icons . . . . .           | 19 |
| tmap_last . . . . .            | 20 |
| tmap_leaflet . . . . .         | 21 |
| tmap_mode . . . . .            | 22 |
| tmap_save . . . . .            | 23 |
| tmap_style . . . . .           | 26 |
| tmap_style_catalogue . . . . . | 27 |
| tmap_tip . . . . .             | 28 |
| tm_add_legend . . . . .        | 28 |
| tm_animate . . . . .           | 30 |
| tm_basemap . . . . .           | 31 |

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| tm_chart . . . . .               | 33  |
| tm_check_fix . . . . .           | 35  |
| tm_compass . . . . .             | 57  |
| tm_comp_group . . . . .          | 59  |
| tm_const . . . . .               | 60  |
| tm_credits . . . . .             | 61  |
| tm_crs . . . . .                 | 62  |
| tm_facets . . . . .              | 64  |
| tm_graticules . . . . .          | 66  |
| tm_group . . . . .               | 70  |
| tm_inset . . . . .               | 71  |
| tm_iso . . . . .                 | 73  |
| tm_legend . . . . .              | 73  |
| tm_lines . . . . .               | 78  |
| tm_logo . . . . .                | 81  |
| tm_minimap . . . . .             | 82  |
| tm_mouse_coordinates . . . . .   | 84  |
| tm_options . . . . .             | 85  |
| tm_place_legends_right . . . . . | 105 |
| tm_plot . . . . .                | 105 |
| tm_plot_order . . . . .          | 106 |
| tm_polygons . . . . .            | 107 |
| tm_pos . . . . .                 | 110 |
| tm_raster . . . . .              | 113 |
| tm_rgb . . . . .                 | 115 |
| tm_scale . . . . .               | 117 |
| tm_scalebar . . . . .            | 117 |
| tm_scale_asis . . . . .          | 119 |
| tm_scale_bivariate . . . . .     | 120 |
| tm_scale_continuous . . . . .    | 121 |
| tm_scale_discrete . . . . .      | 124 |
| tm_scale_intervals . . . . .     | 126 |
| tm_scale_ordinal . . . . .       | 128 |
| tm_scale_rank . . . . .          | 130 |
| tm_scale_rgb . . . . .           | 132 |
| tm_seq . . . . .                 | 133 |
| tm_sf . . . . .                  | 134 |
| tm_shape . . . . .               | 137 |
| tm_style . . . . .               | 139 |
| tm_symbols . . . . .             | 157 |
| tm_text . . . . .                | 167 |
| tm_title . . . . .               | 174 |
| tm_vars . . . . .                | 176 |
| tm_view . . . . .                | 177 |
| tm_xlab . . . . .                | 178 |
| World . . . . .                  | 179 |
| World_rivers . . . . .           | 180 |

---

tmap-package

Thematic Map Visualization

---

### Description

Thematic maps are geographical maps in which spatial data distributions are visualized. This package offers a flexible, layer-based, and easy to use approach to create thematic maps, such as choropleths and bubble maps. It is based on the grammar of graphics, and resembles the syntax of ggplot2.

### Author(s)

Martijn Tennekes <mtennekes@gmail.com>

### References

Tennekes, M., 2018, tmap: Thematic Maps in R, Journal of Statistical Software, 84(6), 1-39, [doi:10.18637/jss.v084.i06](https://doi.org/10.18637/jss.v084.i06)

### See Also

[Main documentation](#)

---

.tmap\_providers

Get basemap tiles providers

---

### Description

Get basemap tiles providers and the credits (attribution text). `tmap_providers()` returns a list (or vector) with provider names (or credits). `tmap_provider_credits()`

### Usage

```
.tmap_providers
```

```
tmap_provider_credits(provider)
```

```
tmap_providers(mode, credits = FALSE, as.list = credits)
```

### Arguments

|          |                                                                                                                  |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| provider | provider name                                                                                                    |
| mode     | mode. If not specified the default mode is used                                                                  |
| credits  | If TRUE the credit (attribution) text is returned. If FALSE (default) the provider name.                         |
| as.list  | Should the output be returned as list where names are provider names? By default TRUE when credits is also TRUE. |

**Format**

An object of class environment of length 44.

**Value**

list or vector (see `as.list`) with providers (or credits). `tmap_provider_credits()` returns the credits text for the provided provider.

---

|      |                                          |
|------|------------------------------------------|
| land | <i>Spatial data of global land cover</i> |
|------|------------------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Spatial data of global land cover, percent tree cover, and elevation of class `stars`. Two attributes in this object relates to global land cover. The cover layer classifies the status of land cover of the whole globe into 20 categories, while the cover\_cls layer uses 8 simplified categories. Percent Tree Cover (trees) represents the density of trees on the ground, and the last attribute represents elevation.

**Usage**

```
land
```

**Format**

An object of class `stars` with 1080 rows and 540 columns.

**Details**

**Important:** publication of these maps is only allowed when cited to Tateishi et al. (2014), and when "Geospatial Information Authority of Japan, Chiba University and collaborating organizations." is shown.

**References**

Production of Global Land Cover Data - GLCNMO2008, Tateishi, R., Thanh Hoan, N., Kobayashi, T., Alsaadeh, B., Tana, G., Xuan Phong, D. (2014), Journal of Geography and Geology, 6 (3).

---

|       |                                           |
|-------|-------------------------------------------|
| metro | <i>Spatial data of metropolitan areas</i> |
|-------|-------------------------------------------|

---

**Description**

metro includes a population time series from 1950 to (forecasted) 2030. All metro areas with over 1 million inhabitants in 2010 are included.

**Usage**

metro

**Format**

An object of class sf (inherits from data.frame) with 436 rows and 13 columns.

**Source**

<https://population.un.org/wup/>

**References**

United Nations, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Division (2014). World Urbanization Prospects: The 2014 Revision, CD-ROM Edition.

---

|          |                             |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| NLD_prov | <i>Netherlands datasets</i> |
|----------|-----------------------------|

---

**Description**

Datasets of the Netherlands for 2022 at three levels: NLD\_prov (12) provinces, NLD\_muni (345) municipalities and NLD\_dist (3340) districts, all class [sf](#)

**Usage**

NLD\_prov

NLD\_muni

NLD\_dist

**Details**

The data variables for NLD\_muni and NLD\_dist are identical:

| Variable           | Description                                                                                                       |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| code               | Code. Format is "GMaaaa" (municipality/' <b>g</b> emeente') and "WKaaaabb" (district/ <b>w</b> ijk). Here, "aaaa" |
| name               | Name.                                                                                                             |
| province           | Province name.                                                                                                    |
| area               | Total area in km2. This area corresponds to the area of the polygons (including inland waters, exclud             |
| urbanity           | Level of urbanity. Five classes, determined by the number of addresses per km2 (break values are 25               |
| population         | The total population count at 2022-01-01.                                                                         |
| pop_0_14           | Percentage (rounded) of people between 0 and 15.                                                                  |
| pop_15_24          | Percentage (rounded) of people between 15 and 25.                                                                 |
| pop_25_44          | Percentage (rounded) of people between 25 and 45.                                                                 |
| pop_45_64          | Percentage (rounded) of people between 45 and 65.                                                                 |
| pop_65plus         | Percentage (rounded) of people of 65 and older.                                                                   |
| dwelling_total     | Number of dwellings.                                                                                              |
| dwelling_value     | Average dwelling value (Dutch: WOZ-value).                                                                        |
| dwelling_ownership | Percentage of dwellings owned by the residents.                                                                   |
| employment_rate    | Share of the employed population within the total population from 15 to 75 years old.                             |
| income_low         | Percentage of individuals in private households belonging to the lowest 40% of personal income nati               |
| income_high        | Percentage of individuals in private households belonging to the highest 20% of personal income nat               |
| edu_appl_sci       | Percentage of people aged 15 to 75 with a university of applied sciences (Dutch: HBO) or university               |

See source for detailed information about the variables.

This dataset, created Noveber 2024, is an update from the datasets NLD\_muni and NLD\_prov used in tmap <= 3, which has been created around 2016. Note that the number of municipalities have been reduced (due to mergings). All old variables are included, except for variables related to ethnicity. Many new variable have been added, and moreover, district (Dutch: *wijk*) level data have added: NLD\_dist.

The CRS (coordinate reference system) used is the Rijksdriekhoekstelsel New, EPSG 28992. Co-ordinates have been rounded to meters to reduce file size.

Source

<https://www.cbs.nl/nl-nl/maatwerk/2024/11/kerncijfers-wijken-en-buurt-en-2022>

References

Statistics Netherlands (2024), The Hague/Heerlen, Netherlands, <https://www.cbs.nl/>.

---

|            |                          |
|------------|--------------------------|
| print.tmap | <i>Draw thematic map</i> |
|------------|--------------------------|

---

Description

Draw thematic map

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'tmap'
print(
  x,
  return.asp = FALSE,
  show = TRUE,
  vp = NULL,
  knit = FALSE,
  options = NULL,
  in.shiny = FALSE,
  proxy = FALSE,
  ...
)

## S3 method for class 'tmap'
knit_print(x, ..., options = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

|            |                                                                                                                             |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x          | tmap object.                                                                                                                |
| return.asp | should the aspect ratio be returned?                                                                                        |
| show       | show the map                                                                                                                |
| vp         | viewport (for "plot" mode)                                                                                                  |
| knit       | A logical, should knit?                                                                                                     |
| options    | A vector of options                                                                                                         |
| in.shiny   | A logical, is the map drawn in <b>shiny</b> ?                                                                               |
| proxy      | A logical, if in.shiny, is <code>tmapProxy()</code> used?                                                                   |
| ...        | passed on internally (for developers: in "view" mode, the proxy leaflet object is passed to <code>tmapLeafletInit</code> ). |

---

qtm

*Quick thematic map plot*


---

**Description**

Draw a thematic map quickly. This function is a convenient wrapper of the main plotting method of stacking `tmap-elements`. Without arguments or with a search term, this functions draws an interactive map.



**Usage**

```
qtm(
  shp = NULL,
  fill = tmap::tm_const(),
  col = tmap::tm_const(),
  size = tmap::tm_const(),
  shape = tmap::tm_const(),
  lwd = tmap::tm_const(),
  lty = tmap::tm_const(),
  fill_alpha = tmap::tm_const(),
  col_alpha = tmap::tm_const(),
  text = tmap::tm_const(),
  text_col = tmap::tm_const(),
  text_size = tmap::tm_const(),
  by = NULL,
  scale = NULL,
  title = NULL,
  crs = NULL,
  bbox = NULL,
  basemaps = NA,
  overlays = NA,
  zindex = NA,
  group = NA,
  group.control = "check",
  style = NULL,
  format = NULL,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

|                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| shp                                                     | <p>One of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• shape object, which is an object from a class defined by the <a href="#">sf</a> or <a href="#">stars</a> package. Objects from the packages <code>sp</code> and <code>raster</code> are also supported, but discouraged.</li> <li>• Not specified, i.e. <code>qtm()</code> is executed. In this case a plain interactive map is shown.</li> <li>• An OpenStreetMap search string, e.g. <code>qtm("Amsterdam")</code>. In this case a plain interactive map is shown positioned according to the results of the search query (from OpenStreetMap nominatim)</li> </ul> |
| fill, col, size, shape, lwd, lty, fill_alpha, col_alpha | Visual variables.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| text, text_col, text_size                               | Visual variables.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| by                                                      | data variable name by which the data is split, or a vector of two variable names to split the data by two variables (where the first is used for the rows and the second for the columns). See also <a href="#">tm_facets()</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| scale         | numeric value that serves as the global scale parameter. All font sizes, symbol sizes, border widths, and line widths are controlled by this value. The parameters <code>symbols.size</code> , <code>text.size</code> , and <code>lines.lwd</code> can be scaled separately with respectively <code>symbols.scale</code> , <code>text.scale</code> , and <code>lines.scale</code> . See also .... |
| title         | main title. For legend titles, use <code>X.legend</code> , where X is the layer name (see ...).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| crs           | Either a <code>crs</code> object or a character value (PROJ.4 character string). By default, the projection is used that is defined in the <code>shp</code> object itself.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| bbox          | bounding box. Argument passed on to <code>tm_shape()</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| basemaps      | name(s) of the provider or an URL of a tiled basemap. It is a shortcut to <code>tm_basemap()</code> . Set to <code>NULL</code> to disable basemaps. By default, it is set to the <code>tmap</code> option <code>basemaps</code> .                                                                                                                                                                 |
| overlays      | name(s) of the provider or an URL of a tiled overlay map. It is a shortcut to <code>tm_tiles()</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| zindex        | <code>zindex</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| group         | <code>group</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| group.control | <code>group.control</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| style         | Layout options (see <code>tm_layout()</code> ) that define the style. See <code>tmap_style()</code> for details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| format        | Deprecated, see <code>tm_format()</code> for alternatives                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ...           | arguments associated with the visual variables are passed on to the layer functions <code>tm_polygons()</code> , <code>tm_lines()</code> , <code>tm_symbols()</code> , and <code>tm_text()</code> . For instance, <code>fill.scale</code> is the scale specifications of the fill color of polygons (see <code>tm_polygons()</code> ).                                                            |

## Details

The first argument is a shape object (normally specified by `tm_shape()`). The next arguments, from `fill` to `raster`, are the aesthetics from the main layers. The remaining arguments are related to the map layout. Any argument from any main layer function, such as `tm_polygons()`, can be specified (see ...). It is also possible to stack `tmap-elements` on a `qtm` plot. See examples.

By default, a scale bar is shown. This option can be set with `tmap_options()` (argument `qtm.scalebar`). A minimap is shown by default when `qtm` is called without arguments or with a search term. This option can be set with `tmap_options()` (argument `qtm.minimap`).

## Value

A `tmap-element`

## References

Tennekes, M., 2018, `tmap`: Thematic Maps in R, Journal of Statistical Software, 84(6), 1-39, [doi:10.18637/jss.v084.i06](https://doi.org/10.18637/jss.v084.i06)

**Examples**

```

data(World, World_rivers, metro)

# just the map
qtm(World)

# choropleth
qtm(World, fill = "economy", style = "cobalt", crs = "+proj=eck4")

qtm(World, col = NULL) +
qtm(metro, size = "pop2010",
size.legend = tm_legend("Metropolitan Areas"))

# dot map
## Not run:
current.mode <- tmap_mode("view")
qtm(metro, bbox = "China")
tmap_mode(current.mode) # restore mode

## End(Not run)

## Not run:
# without arguments, a plain interactive map is shown (the mode is set to view)
qtm()

# search query for OpenStreetMap nominatim
qtm("Amsterdam")

## End(Not run)

```

renderTmap

*Wrapper functions for using tmap in shiny***Description**

- tmapOutput() creates a UI element
- renderTmap() renders a tmap map
- tmapProxy() updates a tmap map in view mode

Adding layers is as usual via the map layer functions like [tm\\_polygons\(\)](#). Removing layers can be done, removing with [tm\\_remove\\_layer\(\)](#).

**Usage**

```

renderTmap(
  expr,
  env = parent.frame(),
  quoted = FALSE,
  execOnResize = TRUE,

```

```

    mode = NA
  )

  tmapOutput(outputId, width = "100%", height = 400, mode = NA)

  tmapProxy(mapId, session = shiny::getDefaultReactiveDomain(), x, mode = NA)

  tm_remove_layer(zindex)

```

## Arguments

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>expr</code>          | A tmap object. A tmap object is created with <code>qtm()</code> or by stacking <code>tmap-elements</code> .                                                                                                         |
| <code>env</code>           | The environment in which to evaluate <code>expr</code>                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>quoted</code>        | Is <code>expr</code> a quoted expression (with <code>quote()</code> )? This is useful if you want to save an expression in a variable                                                                               |
| <code>execOnResize</code>  | If TRUE (default), when the plot is resized, the map is regenerated. When set to FALSE the map is rescaled: the aspect ratio is kept, but the layout will be less desirable.                                        |
| <code>mode</code>          | tmap mode, see <code>tmap_mode()</code> If not defined, the current mode is used                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>outputId</code>      | Output variable to read from                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>width, height</code> | the width and height of the map                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>mapId</code>         | single-element character vector indicating the output ID of the map to modify (if invoked from a Shiny module, the namespace will be added automatically)                                                           |
| <code>session</code>       | the Shiny session object to which the map belongs; usually the default value will suffice                                                                                                                           |
| <code>x</code>             | the tmap object that specifies the added and removed layers.                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>zindex</code>        | the z index of the pane in which the layer is contained that is going to be removed. It is recommended to specify the <code>zindex</code> for this layer when creating the map (inside <code>renderTmap()</code> ). |

## Details

Two features from tmap are not (yet) supported in Shiny: small multiples (facets) and colored backgrounds (argument `bg.color` of `tm_layout()`). Workarounds for small multiples: create multiple independent maps or specify `as.layers = TRUE` in `tm_facets()`.

## Examples

```

if (interactive() && require("shiny")) {

  data(World)
  world_vars <- setdiff(names(World), c("iso_a3", "name", "sovereign", "geometry"))

  current.mode <- tmap_mode("plot")

  shinyApp(
    ui = fluidPage(

```

```

tmapOutput("map", height = "600px"),
selectInput("var", "Variable", world_vars)
),
server <- function(input, output, session) {
  output$map <- renderTmap({
    tm_shape(World) +
    tm_polygons(input$var, zindex = 401)
  })
}
)

tmap_mode("view")

shinyApp(
  ui = fluidPage(
    tmapOutput("map", height = "600px"),
    selectInput("var", "Variable", world_vars)
  ),
  server <- function(input, output, session) {
    output$map <- renderTmap({
      tm_shape(World, id = "iso_a3") +
      tm_polygons(fill = world_vars[1], zindex = 401)
    })
    observe({
      var <- input$var
      tmapProxy("map", session, {
        tm_remove_layer(401) +
        tm_shape(World, id = "iso_a3") +
        tm_polygons(fill = var, zindex = 401)
      })
    })
  }, options = list(launch.browser=TRUE)
)

tmap_mode(current.mode)
}

```

---

theme\_ps

*ggplot2 theme for proportional symbols*


---

## Description

ggplot2 theme for proportional symbols. By default, this theme only shows the plotting area, so without titles, axes, and legend.

## Usage

```

theme_ps(
  base_size = 12,
  base_family = "",

```

```
    plot.axes = FALSE,  
    plot.legend = FALSE  
  )
```

**Arguments**

- base\_size      base size
- base\_family    base family
- plot.axes      should the axes be shown?
- plot.legend    should the legend(s) be shown?

---

|              |                                  |
|--------------|----------------------------------|
| tmap-element | <i>Stacking of tmap elements</i> |
|--------------|----------------------------------|

---

**Description**

The plus operator allows you to stack tmap elements (functions with a prefix tm\_)

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'tmap'  
e1 + e2
```

**Arguments**

- e1              first tmap element
- e2              second tmap element

---

|                |                         |
|----------------|-------------------------|
| tmap_animation | <i>Create animation</i> |
|----------------|-------------------------|

---

**Description**

Create a gif animation or video from a tmap plot.

**Usage**

```
tmap_animation(
  tm,
  filename = NULL,
  width = NA,
  height = NA,
  dpi = NA,
  delay = 40,
  fps = NA,
  loop = TRUE,
  outer.margins = NA,
  asp = NULL,
  scale = NA,
  restart.delay = NULL,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>tm</code>            | tmap or a list of tmap objects. If <code>tm</code> is a tmap object, facets should be created, where <code>nrow</code> and <code>ncol</code> in <code>tm_facets()</code> have to be set to 1 in order to create one map per frame.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>filename</code>      | filename. If omitted (default), the animation will be shown in the viewer or browser. If specified, it should be a gif file or a video file (i.e. mp4). The package <code>gifski</code> is required to create a gif animation. The package <code>av</code> (which uses the FFmpeg library) is required for video formats. The mp4 format is recommended but many other video formats are supported, such as wmv, avi, and mkv. |
| <code>width, height</code> | Dimensions of the animation file (in pixels). Required when <code>tm</code> is a list, and recommended to specify in advance when <code>tm</code> is a tmap object. If not specified in the latter case, it will be determined by the aspect ratio of the map.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>dpi</code>           | dots per inch. By default 100, but this can be set with the option <code>animation.dpi</code> in <code>tmap_options()</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>delay</code>         | delay time between images (in 1/100th of a second). See also <code>fps</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>fps</code>           | frames per second, calculated as $100 / \text{delay}$ . If <code>fps</code> is specified, the delay will be set to $100 / \text{fps}$ .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>loop</code>          | logical that determined whether the animation is looped, or an integer value that determines how many times the animation is looped.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>outer.margins</code> | (passed on to <code>tmap_save()</code> ) overrides the <code>outer.margins</code> argument of <code>tm_layout()</code> (unless set to NA)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>asp</code>           | (passed on to <code>tmap_save()</code> ) if specified, it overrides the <code>asp</code> argument of <code>tm_layout()</code> .<br>Tip: set to 0 if map frame should be placed on the edges of the image.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>scale</code>         | (passed on to <code>tmap_save()</code> ) overrides the <code>scale</code> argument of <code>tm_layout()</code> (unless set to NA)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>restart.delay</code> | not used anymore.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>...</code>           | arguments passed on to <code>av::av_encode_video()</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

**Note**

Not only tmap plots are supported, but any series of R plots.

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
data(NLD_prov)

m1 <- tm_shape(NLD_prov) +
  tm_polygons("yellow") +
  tm_facets(along = "name")

tmap_animation(m1, delay=40)

data(World, metro)

m2 <- tm_shape(World, projection = "+proj=eck4", simplify = 0.5) +
  tm_fill() +
  tm_shape(metro) +
  tm_bubbles(size = paste0("pop", seq(1970, 2030, by=10)),
    col = "purple",
    border.col = "black", border.alpha = .5,
    scale = 2) +
  tm_facets(free.scales.symbol.size = FALSE, nrow=1,ncol=1) +
  tm_format("World")

tmap_animation(m2, delay=100, outer.margins = 0)

m3 <- lapply(seq(50, 85, by = 5), function(age) {
  World$at_most <- World$life_exp <= age
  World_sel <- World[which((World$life_exp <= age) & (World$life_exp > (age - 5))), ]
  tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons("at_most", palette = c("gray95", "gold"), legend.show = FALSE) +
  tm_shape(World_sel) +
  tm_text("name", size = "AREA", root = 5, remove_overlap = TRUE) +
  tm_layout(main.title = paste0("Life expectancy at most ", age), frame = FALSE)
})

tmap_animation(m3, width = 1200, height = 600, delay = 100)

m4 <- tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons() +
  tm_shape(metro) +
  tm_bubbles(col = "red") +
  tm_text("name", ymod = -1) +
  tm_facets(by = "name", free.coords = FALSE, nrow = 1, ncol = 1) +
  tm_layout(panel.show = FALSE, frame = FALSE)

tmap_animation(m4, filename = "World_cities.mp4",
  width=1200, height = 600, fps = 2, outer.margins = 0)

## End(Not run)
```



---

|              |                                               |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| tmap_arrange | <i>Arrange small multiples in grid layout</i> |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

Arrange small multiples in a grid layout. Normally, small multiples are created by specifying multiple variables for one aesthetic or by specifying the `by` argument (see `tm_facets()`). This function can be used to arrange custom small multiples in a grid layout.

## Usage

```
tmap_arrange(
  ...,
  ncol = NA,
  nrow = NA,
  widths = NA,
  heights = NA,
  sync = FALSE,
  asp = 0,
  outer.margins = 0.02
)

## S3 method for class 'tmap_arrange'
knit_print(x, ..., options = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'tmap_arrange'
print(x, knit = FALSE, ..., options = NULL)
```

## Arguments

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>...</code>     | <code>tmap</code> objects or one list of <code>tmap</code> objects. The number of multiples that can be plot is limited (see details).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>ncol</code>    | number of columns                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>nrow</code>    | number of rows                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>widths</code>  | vector of column widths. It should add up to 1 and the length should be equal to <code>ncol</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>heights</code> | vector of row heights. It should add up to 1 and the length should be equal to <code>nrow</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>sync</code>    | logical. Should the navigation in view mode (zooming and panning) be synchronized? By default FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>asp</code>     | aspect ratio. The aspect ratio of each map. Normally, this is controlled by the <code>asp</code> argument from <code>tm_layout()</code> (also a <code>tmap</code> option). This argument will overwrite it, unless set to NULL. The default value for <code>asp</code> is 0, which means that the aspect ratio is adjusted to the size of the device divided by the number of columns and rows. When <code>asp</code> is set to NA, which is also the default value for <code>tm_layout()</code> , the aspect ratio will be adjusted to the used shapes. |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| outer.margins | outer.margins, numeric vector four or a single value. If defines the outer margins for each multiple. If will overwrite the outer.margins argument from <code>tm_layout()</code> , unless set to NULL. |
| x             | a tmap_arrange object (returned from <code>tmap_arrange()</code> ).                                                                                                                                    |
| options       | options passed on to <code>knitr::knit_print()</code>                                                                                                                                                  |
| knit          | should <code>knitr::knit_print()</code> be enabled, or the normal <code>base::print()</code> function?                                                                                                 |

### Details

The global option `tmap.limits` controls the limit of the number of facets that are plotted. By default, `tmap_options(tmap.limits = c(facets.view=4, facets.plot=64))`. The maximum number of interactive facets is set to four since otherwise it may become very slow.

### Examples

```
tm1 = tm_shape(World) + tm_polygons("HPI")
tm2 = tm_shape(metro) + tm_bubbles(size = "pop2020")

tmap_arrange(tm1, tm2)
```

---

|                  |                            |
|------------------|----------------------------|
| tmap_design_mode | <i>Set the design mode</i> |
|------------------|----------------------------|

---

### Description

When the so-called "design mode" is enabled, inner and outer margins, legend position, and aspect ratio are shown explicitly in plot mode. Also, information about aspect ratios is printed in the console. This function sets the global option `tmap.design.mode`. It can be used as toggle function without arguments.

### Usage

```
tmap_design_mode(design.mode)
```

### Arguments

|             |                                                                                            |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| design.mode | Logical value that determines the design mode. If omitted then the design mode is toggled. |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### See Also

`tmap_options()`

---

|                 |                                 |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| tmap_devel_mode | <i>Set the development mode</i> |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|

---

**Description**

When the so-called "development mode" is enabled, helpful messages and timings are printed in the console

**Usage**

```
tmap_devel_mode(devel.mode)
```

**Arguments**

|            |                                                                                                      |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| devel.mode | logical value that determines the development mode. If omitted then the development mode is toggled. |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

---

|            |                      |
|------------|----------------------|
| tmap_icons | <i>Specify icons</i> |
|------------|----------------------|

---

**Description**

Specifies icons from a png images, which can be used as markers in thematic maps. The function `marker_icon()` is the specification of the default marker.

**Usage**

```
tmap_icons(  
  file,  
  names = NULL,  
  width = 48,  
  height = 48,  
  keep.asp = TRUE,  
  just = c("center", "center"),  
  merge = NA,  
  as.local = TRUE,  
  ...  
)  
  
marker_icon()
```

**Arguments**

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| file     | character value/vector containing the file path(s) or url(s).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| names    | names to be given to the icons. Useful when icons are assigned to factor levels.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| width    | width of the icon. If keep.asp, this is interpreted as the maximum width.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| height   | height of the icon. If keep.asp, this is interpreted as the maximum height.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| keep.asp | keep the aspect ratio of the png image. If TRUE and the aspect ratio differs from width/height, either width or height is adjusted accordingly.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| just     | justification of the icons relative to the point coordinates. The first value specifies horizontal and the second value vertical justification. Possible values are: "left" , "right", "center", "bottom", and "top". Numeric values of 0 specify left alignment and 1 right alignment. The default value of just is c("center", "center"). |
| merge    | merge icons to one icon list (see return value)? If FALSE, a list is created per file. By default TRUE, unless names are specified.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| as.local | if the file is a url, should it be saved to local temporary file?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ...      | arguments passed on to <a href="#">leaflet::icons()</a> . When iconWidth, iconHeight, iconAnchorX, and iconAnchorY are specified, they override width and height, and just.                                                                                                                                                                 |

**Value**

icon data (see [leaflet::icons\(\)](#))

**See Also**

[tm\\_symbols\(\)](#)

---

tmap\_last

---

*Retrieve the last map to be modified or created*


---

**Description**

Retrieve the last map to be modified or created. Works in the same way as `ggplot2::last_plot()`, although there is a difference: `tmap_last()` returns the last call instead of the stacked [tmap-elements](#).

**Usage**

```
tmap_last()
```

**Value**

call

**See Also**

[tmap\\_save\(\)](#)

tmap\_leaflet

*Export tmap to the format of the used graphics mode***Description**

- tmap\_grob() returns a [grob](#) object ("plot" mode)
- tmap\_leaflet() a [leaflet](#) object ("view" mode).

**Usage**

```
tmap_leaflet(x, show = FALSE, ...)
```

```
tmap_grob(x, asp = NA, scale = 1, show = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

|            |                                                                                 |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x          | a tmap object.                                                                  |
| show       | show the map?                                                                   |
| ...        | Arguments passed on to <a href="#">print.tmap</a>                               |
|            | return.asp should the aspect ratio be returned?                                 |
|            | vp viewport (for "plot" mode)                                                   |
|            | knit A logical, should knit?                                                    |
|            | in.shiny A logical, is the map drawn in <b>shiny</b> ?                          |
|            | proxy A logical, if in.shiny, is <a href="#">tmapProxy()</a> used?              |
|            | options A vector of options                                                     |
| asp, scale | the desired aspect ratio and scale of the map. Only applicable for "plot" mode. |

**Value**

- tmap\_grob() returns a [grob](#) object ("plot" mode)
- tmap\_leaflet() a [leaflet](#) object ("view" mode). In case small multiples are shown, a list is returned.

**Examples**

```
map = tm_shape(World) + tm_polygons()
tmap_leaflet(map, show = TRUE)
```

---

|           |                                                                |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| tmap_mode | <i>Set tmap mode to static plotting or interactive viewing</i> |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------|

---

### Description

- `tmap_mode()` informs of the current mode (if called without argument).
- `ttm()` toggles between the most recent two modes.
- `ttmp()` same as `ttm()` and calls `tmap_last()` to display the last map in the new mode.
- `rtm()` rotate between between all modes
- `rtmp()` same as `rtm()` and calls `tmap_last()` to display the last map in the new mode.

Set tmap mode to static plotting or interactive viewing. The global option `tmap.mode` determines the whether thematic maps are plot in the graphics device, or shown as an interactive leaflet map (see also `tmap_options()`). The function `tmap_mode()` is a wrapper to set this global option. The convenient function `ttm()`, which stands for toggle thematic map, is a toggle switch between the two modes. The function `ttmp()` stands for toggle thematic map and print last map: it does the same as `ttm()` followed by `tmap_last()`; in order words, it shows the last map in the other mode. It is recommended to use `tmap_mode()` in scripts and `ttm()`/`ttmp()` in the console.

### Usage

```
tmap_mode(mode = NULL)
```

```
ttm()
```

```
rtm()
```

```
ttmp()
```

```
rtmp()
```

### Arguments

`mode`                      One of "plot" or "view". See Details for more info.

### Value

- `tmap_mode()` returns the current tmap mode invisibly (when called without argument). Otherwise, returns the previous mode.
- `ttm()` switches mode and returns previous tmap mode invisibly. The previous tmap mode before switching.

`mode = "plot"`

Thematic maps are shown in the graphics device. This is the default mode, and supports all tmap's features, such as small multiples (see `tm_facets()`) and extensive layout settings (see `tm_layout()`). It is recommended to use `tmap_save()` for saving static maps.

```
mode = "view"
```

Thematic maps are viewed interactively in the web browser or RStudio's Viewer pane. Maps are fully interactive with tiles from OpenStreetMap or other map providers (see [tm\\_tiles\(\)](#)). See also [tm\\_view\(\)](#) for options related to the "view" mode. This mode generates a [leaflet::leaflet\(\)](#) widget, which can also be directly obtained with [tmap\\_leaflet\(\)](#). With R Markdown, it is possible to publish it to an HTML page.

However, there are a couple of constraints in comparison to "plot":

## References

Tennekes, M., 2018, tmap: Thematic Maps in R, Journal of Statistical Software, 84(6), 1-39, [doi:10.18637/jss.v084.i06](https://doi.org/10.18637/jss.v084.i06)

## See Also

[vignette about modes](#)

- [tmap\\_last\(\)](#) to show the last map
- [tm\\_view\(\)](#) for viewing options
- [tmap\\_leaflet\(\)](#) for obtaining a leaflet widget
- [tmap\\_options\(\)](#) for tmap options

## Examples

```
current.mode = tmap_mode()

tmap_mode("plot")

tm_shape(World) + tm_polygons("HPI")

tmap_mode("view")

tm_shape(World) + tm_polygons("HPI")

ttm()

tm_shape(World) + tm_polygons("HPI")

tmap_mode(current.mode)
```

---

tmap\_save

*Save tmap*


---

## Description

Save tmap to a file. This can be either a static plot (e.g. png) or an interactive map (html).

**Usage**

```
tmap_save(
  tm = NULL,
  filename = NA,
  device = NULL,
  width = NA,
  height = NA,
  units = NA,
  dpi = NA,
  outer.margins = NA,
  asp = NULL,
  scale = NA,
  insets_tm = NULL,
  insets_vp = NULL,
  add.titles = TRUE,
  in.iframe = FALSE,
  selfcontained = !in.iframe,
  verbose = NULL,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| tm            | tmap object                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| filename      | filename including extension, and optionally the path. The extensions pdf, eps, svg, wmf (Windows only), png, jpg, bmp, tiff, and html are supported. If the extension is missing, the file will be saved as a static plot in "plot" mode and as an interactive map (html) in "view" mode (see details). The default format for static plots is png, but this can be changed using the option "output.format" in <a href="#">tmap_options()</a> . If NA (the default), the file is saved as "tmap01" in the default format, and the number incremented if the file already exists. |
| device        | graphic device to use. Either a device function (e.g., <a href="#">png</a> or <a href="#">cairo_pdf</a> ) or a text indicating selected graphic device: "pdf", "eps", "svg", "wmf" (Windows only), "png", "jpg", "bmp", "tiff". If NULL, the graphic device is guessed based on the filename argument.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| height,width  | The dimensions of the plot (not applicable for html files). Units are set with the argument units. If one of them is not specified, this is calculated using the formula $asp = width / height$ , where asp is the estimated aspect ratio of the map. If both are missing, they are set such that $width * height$ is equal to the option "output.size" in <a href="#">tmap_options()</a> . This is by default 49, meaning that is the map is a square (so aspect ratio of 1) both width and height are set to 7.                                                                  |
| units         | units for width and height ("in", "cm", or "mm"). By default, pixels ("px") are used if either width or height is set to a value greater than 50. Else, the units are inches ("in").                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| dpi           | dots per inch. Only applicable for raster graphics. By default it is set to 300, but this can be changed using the option "output.dpi" in <a href="#">tmap_options()</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| outer.margins | overrides the outer.margins argument of <a href="#">tm_options()</a> (unless set to NA)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |



|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| asp           | if specified, it overrides the asp argument of <code>tm_options()</code> . <b>Tip:</b> set to 0 if map frame should be placed on the edges of the image.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| scale         | overrides the scale argument of <code>tm_options()</code> (unless set to NA)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| insets_tm     | tmap object of an inset map, or a list of tmap objects of multiple inset maps. The number of tmap objects should be equal to the number of viewports specified with insets_vp.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| insets_vp     | <a href="#">viewport</a> of an inset map, or a list of <a href="#">viewports</a> of multiple inset maps. The number of viewports should be equal to the number of tmap objects specified with insets_tm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| add.titles    | add titles to leaflet object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| in.iframe     | should an interactive map be saved as an iframe? If so, two HTML files will be saved; one small parent HTML file with the iframe container, and one large child HTML file with the actual widget. See <a href="#">widgetframe::saveWidgetframe()</a> for details. By default FALSE, which means that one large HTML file is saved (see <a href="#">saveWidget()</a> ).                                                                         |
| selfcontained | when an interactive map is saved, should the resources (e.g. JavaScript libraries) be contained in the HTML file? If FALSE, they are placed in an adjacent directory (see also <a href="#">htmlwidgets::saveWidget()</a> ). Note that the HTML file will often still be large when selfcontained = FALSE, since the map data (polygons and popups), which are also contained in the HTML file, usually take more space than the map resources. |
| verbose       | Deprecated. It is now controlled by the tmap option <code>show.messages</code> (see <a href="#">tmap_options()</a> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ...           | Arguments passed on to <a href="#">htmlwidgets::saveWidget</a> , <a href="#">widgetframe::saveWidgetframe</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| widget        | Widget to save                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| file          | File to save HTML into                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| libdir        | Directory to copy HTML dependencies into (defaults to <code>filename_files</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| background    | Text string giving the html background color of the widget. Defaults to white.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| title         | Text to use as the title of the generated page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| knitrOptions  | A list of <b>knitr</b> chunk options.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

## Value

the filename, invisibly, if export is successful.

## Examples

```
## Not run:
data(NLD_muni, NLD_prov)
m <- tm_shape(NLD_muni) +
  tm_fill(col="population", convert2density=TRUE,
          style="kmeans",
          title=expression("Population (per " * km^2 * ")")) +
  tm_borders("black", alpha=.5) +
tm_shape(NLD_prov) +
  tm_borders("grey25", lwd=2) +
```

```

tm_style("classic") +
tm_format("NLD", inner.margins = c(.02, .15, .06, .15)) +
  tm_scale_bar(position = c("left", "bottom")) +
  tm_compass(position=c("right", "bottom"))

tmap_save(m, "choropleth.png", height = 7) # height interpreted in inches
tmap_save(m, "choropleth_icon.png", height = 100, scale = .1) # height interpreted in pixels

data(World)
m2 <- tm_shape(World) +
tm_fill("well_being", id="name", title="Well-being") +
tm_format("World")

# save image
tmap_save(m2, "World_map.png", width=1920, height=1080, asp=0)

# cut left inner margin to make sure Antarctica is snapped to frame
tmap_save(m2 + tm_layout(inner.margins = c(0, -.1, 0.05, 0.01)),
  "World_map2.png", width=1920, height=1080, asp=0)

# save interactive plot
tmap_save(m2, "World_map.html")

## End(Not run)

```

---

tmap\_style

*Set or get the default tmap style*


---

## Description

Set or get the default tmap style. Without arguments, the current style is returned. Also the available styles are displayed. When a style is set, the corresponding tmap options (see [tmap\\_options\(\)](#)) will be set accordingly. The default style (i.e. when loading the package) is "white".

## Usage

```
tmap_style(style)
```

## Arguments

|       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| style | Name of the style. When omitted, <code>tmap_style()</code> returns the current style and also shows all available styles. When the style is specified, <code>tmap_style()</code> sets the style accordingly. Note that in that case, all tmap options (see <a href="#">tmap_options()</a> ) will be reset according to the style definition. See <a href="#">tm_layout()</a> for predefined styles, and <code>tmap_style_catalogue()</code> for creating a catalogue. |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## Details

Note that `tm_style()` is used within a plot call (so it only affects that plot), whereas `tmap_style()` sets the style globally.

After loading a style, the options that defined this style (i.e. the difference with the default "white" style) can be obtained by `tmap_options_diff()`.

The documentation of `tmap_options()` (details and the examples) shows how to create a new style.

## Value

The style before changing

## See Also

- `tmap_options()` for tmap options
- `tmap_style_catalogue()` to create a style catalogue of all available styles.

## Examples

```
tmap_style()

tm_shape(World) + tm_polygons("HPI")

tmap_style("cobalt")

tm_shape(World) + tm_polygons("HPI")

# for backwards compatibility, the styles of tmap versions 1-3 are also included:

tmap_style("v3")

tm_shape(World) + tm_polygons("HPI")

tmap_style("cobalt_v3")

tm_shape(World) + tm_polygons("HPI")
```

---

`tmap_style_catalogue`    *Create a style catalogue*

---

## Description

Create a style catalogue for each predefined tmap style. The result is a set of png images, one for each style.

## Usage

```
tmap_style_catalogue(path = "./tmap_style_previews", styles = NA)

tmap_style_catalog(path = "./tmap_style_previews", styles = NA)
```

Arguments

- path path where the png images are stored
- styles vector of styles function names (see [tmap\\_style\(\)](#)) for which a preview is generated. By default, a preview is generated for all loaded styles.

---

|          |                                          |
|----------|------------------------------------------|
| tmap_tip | <i>Print a random tip to the console</i> |
|----------|------------------------------------------|

---

Description

Print a random tip to the console

Usage

tmap\_tip()

Value

A message

---

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| tm_add_legend | <i>Map component: manual legend</i> |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|

---

Description

Map component that adds a manual legend.

Usage

```
tm_add_legend(  
  ...,  
  labels = "",  
  type = "symbols",  
  title = "",  
  design = NULL,  
  orientation = NULL,  
  position = NULL,  
  group_id = NA_character_,  
  group = NA,  
  group.control = "check",  
  z = NA_integer_  
)
```

**Arguments**

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ...           | visual variables and arguments passed on to <code>tm_legend()</code> . By default, the argument type is set to "symbols", which means that the supported visual variables are: "fill", "col", "shape", "size", "fill_alpha", "col_alpha", "lty", "lwd", "linejoin", and "lineend". The number of legend items will be equal to the maximum number of specific values (and specified labels.) |
| labels        | labels by default "" (so omitted)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| type          | the layer type from which the visual variables (see ...) are taken. Options: "symbols" (default), "lines", "polygons", and "text".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| title         | The title of the legend.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| design        | The design of the legend.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| orientation   | The orientation of the legend.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| position      | The position of the legend. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| group_id      | Component group id name. All components (e.g. legends, titles, etc) with the same <code>group_id</code> will be grouped. The specifications of how they are placed (e.g. stacking, margins etc.) are determined in <code>tm_comp_group()</code> where its argument <code>id</code> should correspond to <code>group_id</code> .                                                              |
| group         | Name of the group to which this layer belongs. This is only relevant in view mode, where layer groups can be switched (see <code>group.control</code> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| group.control | In view mode, the group control determines how layer groups can be switched on and off. Options: "radio" for radio buttons (meaning only one group can be shown), "check" for check boxes (so multiple groups can be shown), and "none" for no control (the group cannot be (de)selected).                                                                                                   |
| z             | z index, e.g. the place of the component relative to the other componets                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
tm_shape(NLD_muni) +
tm_borders() +
tm_basemap("OpenStreetMap") +
tm_add_legend(labels = c("Motorway", "Primary road", "Secondary road", "Railway"),
  col = c("#E892A1", "#FCD6A4", "#F8FABF", "#707070"),
  lty = c("solid", "solid", "solid", "dotted"),
  lwd = 3,
  type = "lines",
  bg.color = "grey92",
  bg.alpha = 1)

## End(Not run)
```

---

|            |                                            |
|------------|--------------------------------------------|
| tm_animate | <i>Specify an animation (experimental)</i> |
|------------|--------------------------------------------|

---

## Description

tm\_animate

## Usage

```
tm_animate(
  by = "VARS__",
  nframes = 60L,
  fps = 20L,
  play = c("loop", "pingpong", "once"),
  dpr = 2,
  ...
)
```

```
tm_animate_slow(
  by = "VARS__",
  nframes = 60L,
  fps = 2L,
  play = c("loop", "pingpong", "once"),
  dpr = 2,
  ...
)
```

## Arguments

|         |                                                                                                                                    |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| by      | group by variable used to create the animation frames. Note: it is called pages in the core function <a href="#">tm_facets()</a> . |
| nframes | number of animation frames. This only app                                                                                          |
| fps     | frames per second. Default: 30 for <a href="#">tm_facets_animate</a> and 2 for <a href="#">tm_facets_animate_slow</a> .            |
| play    | how should the animation be played? One of "loop", "pingpong", and "once"                                                          |
| dpr     | device pixel ratio. The ratio between the physical pixel density of a device and its logical pixel density.                        |
| ...     | passed on to <a href="#">tm_facets()</a>                                                                                           |

## See Also

[tm\\_facets\(\)](#) which is the core function, and [tmap\\_animation\(\)](#) used to save the animation

tm\_basemap

*Map layer: basemap / overlay tiles***Description**

Map layer that draws tiles from a tile server. `tm_basemap()` draws the tile layer as basemap, i.e. as bottom layer. In contrast, `tm_tiles()` draws the tile layer as overlay layer, where the stacking order corresponds with the order in which this layer is called, just like other map layers.

**Usage**

```
tm_basemap(
  server = NA,
  alpha = NULL,
  zoom = NULL,
  api = NULL,
  max.native.zoom = 17,
  sub = "abc",
  zindex = 0,
  group = NA,
  group.control = "radio"
)
```

```
tm_tiles(
  server = NA,
  alpha = NULL,
  zoom = NULL,
  max.native.zoom = 17,
  sub = "abc",
  zindex = NA,
  group = NA,
  group.control = "check"
)
```

**Arguments**

|        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| server | Name of the provider or an URL. The list of available providers can be obtained with <code>providers</code> (tip: in RStudio, type <code>leaflet::providers\$</code> to see the options). See <a href="https://leaflet-extras.github.io/leaflet-providers/preview/">https://leaflet-extras.github.io/leaflet-providers/preview/</a> for a preview of those. When a URL is provided, it should be in template format, e.g. <code>"https://{s}.tile.openstreetmap.org/{z}/{x}/{y}.png"</code> . Use <code>NULL</code> in <code>tm_basemap()</code> to disable basemaps. |
| alpha  | Transparency level                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| zoom   | Zoom level (only used in plot mode)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| api    | API key. Needed for Stadia and Thunderforest maps in plot mode. See details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>max.native.zoom</code> | Maximum native zoom level (only used in view mode). The minimum and maximum zoom levels are determined in <code>tm_view()</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>sub</code>             | subdomain of the tile server. Only used when server is a url template. The default is "abc" which works for most tile servers.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>zindex</code>          | zindex of the pane in view mode. By default, it is set to the layer number plus 400. By default, the tmap layers will therefore be placed in the custom panes "tmap401", "tmap402", etc., except for the base tile layers, which are placed in the standard "tile". This parameter determines both the name of the pane and the z-index, which determines the pane order from bottom to top. For instance, if <code>zindex</code> is set to 500, the pane will be named "tmap500". |
| <code>group</code>           | Name of the group to which this layer belongs. This is only relevant in view mode, where layer groups can be switched (see <code>group.control</code> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>group.control</code>   | In view mode, the group control determines how layer groups can be switched on and off. Options: "radio" for radio buttons (meaning only one group can be shown), "check" for check boxes (so multiple groups can be shown), and "none" for no control (the group cannot be (de)selected).                                                                                                                                                                                         |

## Details

API keys. For Stadia and Thunderforest maps, an API key is required. This can be set via the argument `api`. Alternatively they can be stored in environment variables "STADIA\_MAPS" and THUNDERFOREST\_MAPS with `Sys.setenv`

## See Also

[Basemap examples](#)

## Examples

```
## Not run:
if (requireNamespace("maptiles")) {
  # view mode
  current_mode = tmap_mode("view")
  tm_basemap("Stadia.StamenWatercolor") +
  tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons(
    "HPI",
    fill.scale = tm_scale(values = "reds"),
    fill_alpha.scale = 0.5)

  tm_shape(World, crs = "+proj=eqearth") +
  tm_polygons(
    "HPI",
    fill.scale = tm_scale(values = "reds"),
    fill_alpha.scale = 0.5) +
  tm_basemap(NULL)

  # plot mode:
  tmap_mode("plot")
}
```



```

tm_basemap() +
tm_shape(World) +
tm_polygons("HPI")

tm_basemap("OpenTopoMap") +
tm_shape(World) +
tm_polygons(fill = NA, col = "black")

tm_basemap("CartoDB.PositronNoLabels") +
tm_shape(NLD_prov, crs = 4236) +
tm_borders() +
tm_facets_wrap("name") +
tm_tiles("CartoDB.PositronOnlyLabels")

# restore mode
tmap_mode(current_mode)
}

## End(Not run)

```

tm\_chart

*Legend charts*

## Description

Legend charts are small charts that are added to the map, usually in addition to legends.

## Usage

```

tm_chart_histogram(
  breaks,
  plot.axis.x,
  plot.axis.y,
  extra.ggplot2,
  position,
  group_id,
  width,
  height,
  stack,
  z,
  ...
)

```

```

tm_chart_bar(
  plot.axis.x,
  plot.axis.y,
  extra.ggplot2,
  position,

```

```

    group_id,
    width,
    height,
    stack,
    z,
    ...
)

tm_chart_donut(position, group_id, width, height, stack, z, ...)

tm_chart_violin(position, group_id, width, height, stack, z, ...)

tm_chart_box(position, group_id, width, height, stack, z, ...)

tm_chart_none()

tm_chart_heatmap(position, group_id, width, height, stack, z, ...)

```

### Arguments

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| breaks                   | The breaks of the bins (for histograms)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| plot.axis.x, plot.axis.y | Should the x axis and y axis be plot?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| extra.ggplot2            | Extra ggplot2 code                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| position                 | The position specification of the component: an object created with <code>tm_pos_in()</code> or <code>tm_pos_out()</code> . Or, as a shortcut, a vector of two values, specifying the x and y coordinates. The first is "left", "center" or "right" (or upper case, meaning tighter to the map frame), the second "top", "center" or "bottom". Numeric values are also supported, where 0, 0 means left bottom and 1, 1 right top. See also <a href="#">vignette about positioning</a> . In case multiple components should be combined (stacked), use <code>group_id</code> and specify component in <code>tm_comp_group()</code> . |
| group_id                 | Component group id name. All components (e.g. legends, titles, etc) with the same <code>group_id</code> will be grouped. The specifications of how they are placed (e.g. stacking, margins etc.) are determined in <code>tm_comp_group()</code> where its argument <code>id</code> should correspond to <code>group_id</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| width, height            | width and height of the component.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| stack                    | stack with other map components, either "vertical" or "horizontal".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| z                        | z index, e.g. the place of the component relative to the other componets                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| ...                      | passed on to <code>tm_title()</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

### Details

Note that these charts are different from charts drawn inside the map. Those are called glyphs (to be implemented).

### See Also

[Vignette about charts](#)

**Examples**

```
tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons("HPI",
    fill.scale = tm_scale_intervals(),
    fill.chart = tm_chart_histogram())
```

---

tm\_check\_fix

*tmap options*


---

**Description**

Get or set the tmap options globally. For map specific options, we recommend to use [tm\\_options\(\)](#) or [tm\\_layout\(\)](#) via which the layout-related options can be set. [tmap\\_options\(\)](#) functions similar to [base::options\(\)](#).

**Usage**

```
tm_check_fix()
```

```
tmap_options(
  ...,
  crs,
  facet.max,
  facet.flip,
  free.scales,
  raster.max_cells,
  raster.warp,
  show.messages,
  show.warnings,
  output.format,
  output.size,
  output.dpi,
  animation.dpi,
  value.const,
  value.na,
  value.null,
  value.blank,
  values.var,
  values.range,
  value.neutral,
  values.scale,
  scales.var,
  scale.misc.args,
  continuous.nclass_per_legend_break,
  continuous.nclasses,
  label.format,
  label.na,
```

```
scale,  
asp,  
bg,  
bg.color,  
outer.bg,  
outer.bg.color,  
frame,  
frame.color,  
frame.alpha,  
frame.lwd,  
frame.r,  
frame.double_line,  
outer.margins,  
inner.margins,  
inner.margins.extra,  
meta.margins,  
meta.auto_margins,  
between_margin,  
panel.margin,  
grid.mark.height,  
xylab.height,  
coords.height,  
xlab.show,  
xlab.text,  
xlab.size,  
xlab.color,  
xlab.rotation,  
xlab.space,  
xlab.fontface,  
xlab.fontfamily,  
xlab.alpha,  
xlab.side,  
ylab.show,  
ylab.text,  
ylab.size,  
ylab.color,  
ylab.rotation,  
ylab.space,  
ylab.fontface,  
ylab.fontfamily,  
ylab.alpha,  
ylab.side,  
panel.type,  
panel.wrap.pos,  
panel.xtab.pos,  
unit,  
color.sepia_intensity,  
color.saturation,
```

```
color_vision_deficiency_sim,  
text.fontface,  
text.fontfamily,  
text.alpha,  
component.position,  
component.offset,  
component.stack_margin,  
component.autoscale,  
component.resize_as_group,  
component.frame_combine,  
component.stack,  
legend.stack,  
chart.stack,  
component.equalize,  
component.frame,  
component.frame.color,  
component.frame.alpha,  
component.frame.lwd,  
component.frame.r,  
component.bg,  
component.bg.color,  
component.bg.alpha,  
legend.show,  
legend.design,  
legend.orientation,  
legend.position,  
legend.width,  
legend.height,  
legend.reverse,  
legend.na.show,  
legend.title.color,  
legend.title.size,  
legend.title.fontface,  
legend.title.fontfamily,  
legend.title.alpha,  
legend.xlab.color,  
legend.xlab.size,  
legend.xlab.fontface,  
legend.xlab.fontfamily,  
legend.xlab.alpha,  
legend.ylab.color,  
legend.ylab.size,  
legend.ylab.fontface,  
legend.ylab.fontfamily,  
legend.ylab.alpha,  
legend.text.color,  
legend.text.size,  
legend.text.fontface,
```

```
legend.text.fontfamily,  
legend.text.alpha,  
legend.frame,  
legend.frame.color,  
legend.frame.alpha,  
legend.frame.lwd,  
legend.frame.r,  
legend.bg,  
legend.bg.color,  
legend.bg.alpha,  
legend.only,  
legend.absolute_fontsize,  
legend.settings.standard.portrait,  
legend.settings.standard.landscape,  
add_legend.position,  
chart.show,  
chart.plot.axis.x,  
chart.plot.axis.y,  
chart.position,  
chart.width,  
chart.height,  
chart.reverse,  
chart.na.show,  
chart.title.color,  
chart.title.size,  
chart.title.fontface,  
chart.title.fontfamily,  
chart.title.alpha,  
chart.xlab.color,  
chart.xlab.size,  
chart.xlab.fontface,  
chart.xlab.fontfamily,  
chart.xlab.alpha,  
chart.ylab.color,  
chart.ylab.size,  
chart.ylab.fontface,  
chart.ylab.fontfamily,  
chart.ylab.alpha,  
chart.text.color,  
chart.text.size,  
chart.text.fontface,  
chart.text.fontfamily,  
chart.text.alpha,  
chart.frame,  
chart.frame.color,  
chart.frame.alpha,  
chart.frame.lwd,  
chart.frame.r,
```

```
chart.bg,  
chart.bg.color,  
chart.bg.alpha,  
chart.object.color,  
title.size,  
title.color,  
title.fontface,  
title.fontfamily,  
title.alpha,  
title.padding,  
title.frame,  
title.frame.color,  
title.frame.alpha,  
title.frame.lwd,  
title.frame.r,  
title.position,  
title.width,  
credits.size,  
credits.color,  
credits.fontface,  
credits.fontfamily,  
credits.alpha,  
credits.padding,  
credits.position,  
credits.width,  
credits.height,  
compass.north,  
compass.type,  
compass.text.size,  
compass.size,  
compass.show.labels,  
compass.cardinal.directions,  
compass.text.color,  
compass.color.dark,  
compass.color.light,  
compass.lwd,  
compass.margins,  
compass.position,  
inset.position,  
logo.height,  
logo.margins,  
logo.between_margin,  
logo.position,  
inset_map.height,  
inset_map.width,  
inset_map.margins,  
inset_map.between_margin,  
inset_map.position,
```

```
inset_map.frame,  
inset.height,  
inset.width,  
inset.margins,  
inset.between_margin,  
inset.frame,  
inset.bg,  
inset.bg.color,  
inset.bg.alpha,  
inset_grob.height,  
inset_grob.width,  
inset_gg.height,  
inset_gg.width,  
scalebar.breaks,  
scalebar.width,  
scalebar.allow_clipping,  
scalebar.text.size,  
scalebar.text.color,  
scalebar.text.fontface,  
scalebar.text.fontfamily,  
scalebar.color.dark,  
scalebar.color.light,  
scalebar.lwd,  
scalebar.size,  
scalebar.margins,  
scalebar.position,  
grid.show,  
grid.labels.pos,  
grid.x,  
grid.y,  
grid.n.x,  
grid.n.y,  
grid.crs,  
grid.col,  
grid.lwd,  
grid.alpha,  
grid.labels.show,  
grid.labels.size,  
grid.labels.col,  
grid.labels.fontface,  
grid.labels.fontfamily,  
grid.labels.rot,  
grid.labels.format,  
grid.labels.cardinal,  
grid.labels.margin.x,  
grid.labels.margin.y,  
grid.labels.space.x,  
grid.labels.space.y,
```



```
grid.labels.inside_frame,  
grid.ticks,  
grid.lines,  
grid.ndiscr,  
mouse_coordinates.position,  
minimap.server,  
minimap.toggle,  
minimap.position,  
panel.show,  
panel.labels,  
panel.label.size,  
panel.label.color,  
panel.label.fontface,  
panel.label.fontfamily,  
panel.label.alpha,  
panel.label.bg,  
panel.label.bg.color,  
panel.label.bg.alpha,  
panel.label.frame,  
panel.label.frame.color,  
panel.label.frame.alpha,  
panel.label.frame.lwd,  
panel.label.frame.r,  
panel.label.height,  
panel.label.rot,  
qtm.scalebar,  
qtm.minimap,  
qtm.mouse_coordinates,  
earth_boundary,  
earth_boundary.color,  
earth_boundary.lwd,  
earth_datum,  
space.color,  
check_and_fix,  
basemap.show,  
basemap.server,  
basemap.alpha,  
basemap.zoom,  
tiles.show,  
tiles.server,  
tiles.alpha,  
tiles.zoom,  
attr.color,  
crs_extra,  
crs_global,  
crs_basemap,  
use_gradient,  
use_browser,
```

```

    use_WebGL,
    control.position,
    control.bases,
    control.overlays,
    control.collapse,
    set_bounds,
    set_view,
    set_zoom_limits,
    use_circle_markers,
    leaflet.options,
    title = NULL,
    main.title = NULL,
    main.title.size = NULL,
    main.title.color = NULL,
    main.title.fontface = NULL,
    main.title.fontfamily = NULL,
    main.title.position = NULL,
    fontface = NULL,
    fontfamily = NULL
  )

  tmap_options_mode(
    mode = NA,
    style = NULL,
    mode.specific = TRUE,
    default.options = FALSE
  )

  tmap_options_diff()

  tmap_options_reset()

  tmap_options_save(style)

```

### Arguments

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ...              | List of tmap options to be set, or option names (characters) to be returned (see details)                                                                                                                |
| crs              | Map crs (see <a href="#">tm_shape()</a> ). NA means the crs is specified in <a href="#">tm_shape()</a> . The crs that is used by the transformation functions is defined in <a href="#">tm_shape()</a> . |
| facet.max        | Maximum number of facets                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| facet.flip       | Should facets be flipped (in case of facet wrap)? This can also be set via <a href="#">tm_facets_flip()</a>                                                                                              |
| free.scales      | For backward compatibility: if this value is set, it will be used to impute the free arguments in the layer functions                                                                                    |
| raster.max_cells | Maximum number of raster grid cells. Can be mode specific <code>c(plot = 3000, view = 1000, 1000)</code> (the last value is the fall back default)                                                       |

|                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| raster.warp                        | Should rasters be warped or transformed in case a different projection (crs) is used? Warping creates a new regular raster in the target crs, whereas transforming creates a (usually non-regular) raster in the target crs. The former is lossy, but much faster and is therefore the default. When a different projection (crs) is used, a (usually) regular raster will be |
| show.messages                      | Show messages?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| show.warnings                      | Show warnings?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| output.format                      | Output format                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| output.size                        | Output size                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| output.dpi                         | Output dpi                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| animation.dpi                      | Output dpi for animations                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| value.const                        | Default visual value constants e.g. the default fill color for <code>tm_shape(World)</code> + <code>tm_polygons()</code> . A list is required with per visual variable a value.                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| value.na                           | Default visual values that are used to visualize NA data values. A list is required with per visual variable a value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| value.null                         | Default visual values that are used to visualize null (out-of-scope) data values. A list is required with per visual variable a value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| value.blank                        | Default visual values that correspond to blank. For color these are "#00000000" meaning transparent. A list is required with per visual variable a value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| values.var                         | Default values when a data variable to mapped to a visual variable, e.g. a color palette. A list is required with per visual variable a value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| values.range                       | Default range for values. See <code>values.range</code> of <code>tm_scale_categorical()</code> . A list is required with per visual variable a value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| value.neutral                      | Default values for when a data variable to mapped to a visual variable, e.g. a color palette. A list is required with per visual variable a value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| values.scale                       | Default scales (as in object sizes) for values. See <code>values.range</code> of <code>tm_scale_categorical()</code> . A list is required with per visual variable a value.                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| scales.var                         | Default scale functions per visual variable and type of data variable. A list is required with per visual variable per data type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| scale.misc.args                    | Default values of scale function-specific arguments. A list is required with per scale function and optional per visual variable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| continuous.nclass_per_legend_break | The number of continuous legend breaks within one 'unit' (label). The default value is 50.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| continuous.nclasses                | the number of classes of a continuous scale. Should be odd. The default value is 101.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| label.format                       | Format for the labels (was <code>legend.format</code> in <code>tmap v3</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| label.na                           | Default label for missing values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| scale                              | Overall scale of the map                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| asp                 | Aspect ratio of each map. When asp is set to NA (default) the aspect ratio will be adjusted to the used shapes. When set to 0 the aspect ratio is adjusted to the size of the device divided by the number of columns and rows. |
| bg                  | Draw map background?                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| bg.color            | Background color of the map.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| outer.bg            | Draw map background (outside the frame)?                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| outer.bg.color      | Background color of map outside the frame.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| frame               | Draw map frame?                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| frame.color         | The color of the frame.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| frame.alpha         | The alpha transparency of the frame.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| frame.lwd           | The line width of the frame. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.                                                                                                                                                     |
| frame.r             | The r (radius) of the frame.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| frame.double_line   | The double line of the frame. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| outer.margins       | The margins of the outer space (outside the frame). A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                                           |
| inner.margins       | The margins of the inner space (inside the frame). A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                                            |
| inner.margins.extra | The extra arguments of the margins of the inner space (inside the frame). A list of arguments.                                                                                                                                  |
| meta.margins        | The margins of the meta. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                                                                      |
| meta.auto_margins   | The auto_margins of the meta.                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| between_margin      | Margin between the map.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| panel.margin        | The margin of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| grid.mark.height    | The height of the mark of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| xylab.height        | The height of the xylab.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| coords.height       | The height of the coords.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| xlab.show           | The visibility of the xlab. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| xlab.text           | The text of the xlab.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| xlab.size           | The size of the xlab.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| xlab.color          | The color of the xlab.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| xlab.rotation       | The rotation of the xlab.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| xlab.space          | The space of the xlab. In terms of number of text line heights.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| xlab.fontface       | The font face of the xlab. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                                                                                      |

|                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| xlab.fontfamily             | The font family of the xlab. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                                                                                                              |
| xlab.alpha                  | The alpha transparency of the xlab.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| xlab.side                   | The side of the xlab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ylab.show                   | The visibility of the ylab. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| ylab.text                   | The text of the ylab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ylab.size                   | The size of the ylab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ylab.color                  | The color of the ylab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| ylab.rotation               | The rotation of the ylab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ylab.space                  | The space of the ylab. In terms of number of text line heights.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| ylab.fontface               | The font face of the ylab. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| ylab.fontfamily             | The font family of the ylab. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                                                                                                              |
| ylab.alpha                  | The alpha transparency of the ylab.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ylab.side                   | The side of the ylab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| panel.type                  | The type of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| panel.wrap.pos              | The panel positions for wrapped facets created with <code>tm_facets_grid()</code> . One of "left", "right", "top" (default) or "bottom".                                                                                                    |
| panel.xtab.pos              | The panel positions for grid facets created with <code>tm_facets_grid()</code> . Vector of two, where the first determines the locations of row panels ("left" or "right") and the second the location of column panels ("top" or "bottom") |
| unit                        | Unit of the coordinate                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| color.sepia_intensity       | The sepia_intensity of the color.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| color.saturation            | The saturation of the color.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| color_vision_deficiency_sim | 'Color vision deficiency simulation                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| text.fontface               | The font face of the text. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| text.fontfamily             | The font family of the text. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                                                                                                              |
| text.alpha                  | The alpha transparency of the text.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| component.position          | The position of the component. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details                                          |
| component.offset            | The offset of the component.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| component.stack_margin      | The stack_margin of the component.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| component.autoscale         | The autoscale of the component.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

`component.resize_as_group`  
 The `resize_as_group` of the component.

`component.frame_combine`  
 The `frame_combine` of the component.

`component.stack`  
 The stack of the component.

`legend.stack`    The stack of the legend.

`chart.stack`    The stack of the chart.

`component.equalize`  
 The `equalize` of the component.

`component.frame`  
 The frame of the component.

`component.frame.color`  
 The color of the frame of the component.

`component.frame.alpha`  
 The alpha transparency of the frame of the component.

`component.frame.lwd`  
 The line width of the frame of the component. See `graphics::par`, option `'lwd'`.

`component.frame.r`  
 The `r` (radius) of the frame of the component.

`component.bg`    The `bg` of the component.

`component.bg.color`  
 The color of the `bg` of the component.

`component.bg.alpha`  
 The alpha transparency of the `bg` of the component.

`legend.show`    The visibility of the legend. TRUE or FALSE.

`legend.design`   The design of the legend.

`legend.orientation`  
 The orientation of the legend.

`legend.position`  
 The position of the legend. A `tm_pos` object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See `tm_pos` for details

`legend.width`    The width of the legend.

`legend.height`   The height of the legend.

`legend.reverse`   The reverse of the legend.

`legend.na.show`   The visibility of the `na` of the legend. TRUE or FALSE.

`legend.title.color`  
 The color of the title of the legend.

`legend.title.size`  
 The size of the title of the legend.

`legend.title.fontface`  
The font face of the title of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`legend.title.fontfamily`  
The font family of the title of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`legend.title.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the title of the legend.

`legend.xlab.color`  
The color of the xlab of the legend.

`legend.xlab.size`  
The size of the xlab of the legend.

`legend.xlab.fontface`  
The font face of the xlab of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`legend.xlab.fontfamily`  
The font family of the xlab of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`legend.xlab.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the xlab of the legend.

`legend.ylab.color`  
The color of the ylab of the legend.

`legend.ylab.size`  
The size of the ylab of the legend.

`legend.ylab.fontface`  
The font face of the ylab of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`legend.ylab.fontfamily`  
The font family of the ylab of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`legend.ylab.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the ylab of the legend.

`legend.text.color`  
The color of the text of the legend.

`legend.text.size`  
The size of the text of the legend.

`legend.text.fontface`  
The font face of the text of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`legend.text.fontfamily`  
The font family of the text of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`legend.text.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the text of the legend.

`legend.frame` The frame of the legend.

`legend.frame.color`  
The color of the frame of the legend.

`legend.frame.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the frame of the legend.

`legend.frame.lwd`  
The line width of the frame of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'lwd'.

`legend.frame.r` The r (radius) of the frame of the legend.

|                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>legend.bg</code>                          | The bg of the legend.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>legend.bg.color</code>                    | The color of the bg of the legend.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>legend.bg.alpha</code>                    | The alpha transparency of the bg of the legend.                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>legend.only</code>                        | The only of the legend.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>legend.absolute_fontsize</code>           | The absolute fontsize of the legend. So far, only used to calculate legend dimensions                                                                                                               |
| <code>legend.settings.standard.portrait</code>  | The portrait of the standard of the settings of the legend.                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>legend.settings.standard.landscape</code> | The landscape of the standard of the settings of the legend.                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>add_legend.position</code>                | The position of the add_legend. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details |
| <code>chart.show</code>                         | The visibility of the chart. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>chart.plot.axis.x</code>                  | The x of the axis of the plot of the chart.                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>chart.plot.axis.y</code>                  | The y of the axis of the plot of the chart.                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>chart.position</code>                     | The position of the chart. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details      |
| <code>chart.width</code>                        | The width of the chart.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>chart.height</code>                       | The height of the chart.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>chart.reverse</code>                      | The reverse of the chart.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>chart.na.show</code>                      | The visibility of the na of the chart. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>chart.title.color</code>                  | The color of the title of the chart.                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>chart.title.size</code>                   | The size of the title of the chart.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>chart.title.fontface</code>               | The font face of the title of the chart. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                                            |
| <code>chart.title.fontfamily</code>             | The font family of the title of the chart. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                                                        |
| <code>chart.title.alpha</code>                  | The alpha transparency of the title of the chart.                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>chart.xlab.color</code>                   | The color of the xlab of the chart.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>chart.xlab.size</code>                    | The size of the xlab of the chart.                                                                                                                                                                  |



`chart.xlab.fontface` The font face of the xlab of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`chart.xlab.fontfamily` The font family of the xlab of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`chart.xlab.alpha` The alpha transparency of the xlab of the chart.

`chart.ylab.color` The color of the ylab of the chart.

`chart.ylab.size` The size of the ylab of the chart.

`chart.ylab.fontface` The font face of the ylab of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`chart.ylab.fontfamily` The font family of the ylab of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`chart.ylab.alpha` The alpha transparency of the ylab of the chart.

`chart.text.color` The color of the text of the chart.

`chart.text.size` The size of the text of the chart.

`chart.text.fontface` The font face of the text of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`chart.text.fontfamily` The font family of the text of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`chart.text.alpha` The alpha transparency of the text of the chart.

`chart.frame` The frame of the chart.

`chart.frame.color` The color of the frame of the chart.

`chart.frame.alpha` The alpha transparency of the frame of the chart.

`chart.frame.lwd` The line width of the frame of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'lwd'.

`chart.frame.r` The r (radius) of the frame of the chart.

`chart.bg` The bg of the chart.

`chart.bg.color` The color of the bg of the chart.

`chart.bg.alpha` The alpha transparency of the bg of the chart.

`chart.object.color` The color of the object of the chart.

`title.size` The size of the title.

`title.color` The color of the title.

`title.fontface` The font face of the title. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`title.fontfamily` The font family of the title. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

|                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>title.alpha</code>                 | The alpha transparency of the title.                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>title.padding</code>               | The padding of the title. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                                      |
| <code>title.frame</code>                 | The frame of the title.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>title.frame.color</code>           | The color of the frame of the title.                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>title.frame.alpha</code>           | The alpha transparency of the frame of the title.                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>title.frame.lwd</code>             | The line width of the frame of the title. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.                                                                                                         |
| <code>title.frame.r</code>               | The r (radius) of the frame of the title.                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>title.position</code>              | The position of the title. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details   |
| <code>title.width</code>                 | The width of the title.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>credits.size</code>                | The size of the credits.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>credits.color</code>               | The color of the credits.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>credits.fontface</code>            | The font face of the credits. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                                                    |
| <code>credits.fontfamily</code>          | The font family of the credits. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                                                                |
| <code>credits.alpha</code>               | The alpha transparency of the credits.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>credits.padding</code>             | The padding of the credits. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                                    |
| <code>credits.position</code>            | The position of the credits. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details |
| <code>credits.width</code>               | The width of the credits.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>credits.height</code>              | The height of the credits.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>compass.north</code>               | The north of the compass.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>compass.type</code>                | The type of the compass.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>compass.text.size</code>           | The size of the text of the compass.                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>compass.size</code>                | The size of the compass.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>compass.show.labels</code>         | The labels of the show of the compass.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>compass.cardinal.directions</code> | The directions of the cardinal of the compass.                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>compass.text.color</code>          | The color of the text of the compass.                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>compass.color.dark</code>          | The dark of the color of the compass.                                                                                                                                                            |

|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>compass.color.light</code>      | The light of the color of the compass.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>compass.lwd</code>              | The line width of the compass. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>compass.margins</code>          | The margins of the compass. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                                                    |
| <code>compass.position</code>         | The position of the compass. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details                 |
| <code>inset.position</code>           | The position of the inset. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details                   |
| <code>logo.height</code>              | The height of the logo.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>logo.margins</code>             | The margins of the logo. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                                                       |
| <code>logo.between_margin</code>      | The <code>between_margin</code> of the logo.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>logo.position</code>            | The position of the logo. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details                    |
| <code>inset_map.height</code>         | The height of the <code>inset_map</code> .                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>inset_map.width</code>          | The width of the <code>inset_map</code> .                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>inset_map.margins</code>        | The margins of the <code>inset_map</code> . A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                                    |
| <code>inset_map.between_margin</code> | The <code>between_margin</code> of the <code>inset_map</code> .                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>inset_map.position</code>       | The position of the <code>inset_map</code> . A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details |
| <code>inset_map.frame</code>          | The frame of the <code>inset_map</code> .                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>inset.height</code>             | The height of the inset.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>inset.width</code>              | The width of the inset.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>inset.margins</code>            | The margins of the inset. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                                                      |
| <code>inset.between_margin</code>     | The <code>between_margin</code> of the inset.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>inset.frame</code>              | The frame of the inset.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>inset.bg</code>                 | The bg of the inset.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>inset.bg.color</code>           | The color of the bg of the inset.                                                                                                                                                                                |

|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>inset.bg.alpha</code>           | The alpha transparency of the bg of the inset.                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>inset_grob.height</code>        | The height of the inset_grob.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>inset_grob.width</code>         | The width of the inset_grob.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>inset_gg.height</code>          | The height of the inset_gg.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>inset_gg.width</code>           | The width of the inset_gg.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>scalebar.breaks</code>          | See <a href="#">tm_scalebar()</a>                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>scalebar.width</code>           | See <a href="#">tm_scalebar()</a>                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>scalebar.allow_clipping</code>  | See <a href="#">tm_scalebar()</a>                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>scalebar.text.size</code>       | The size of the text of the scalebar.                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>scalebar.text.color</code>      | The color of the text of the scalebar.                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>scalebar.text.fontface</code>   | The font face of the text of the scalebar. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                                        |
| <code>scalebar.text.fontfamily</code> | The font family of the text of the scalebar. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                                                    |
| <code>scalebar.color.dark</code>      | The dark of the color of the scalebar.                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>scalebar.color.light</code>     | The light of the color of the scalebar.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>scalebar.lwd</code>             | The line width of the scalebar. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.                                                                                                                    |
| <code>scalebar.size</code>            | The size of the scalebar.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>scalebar.margins</code>         | The margins of the scalebar. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                                    |
| <code>scalebar.position</code>        | The position of the scalebar. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details |
| <code>grid.show</code>                | The visibility of the grid. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>grid.labels.pos</code>          | The pos of the labels of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>grid.x</code>                   | The x of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>grid.y</code>                   | The y of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>grid.n.x</code>                 | The x of the n of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>grid.n.y</code>                 | The y of the n of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>grid.crs</code>                 | The coordinate reference system (CRS) of the grid.                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>grid.col</code>                 | The color of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                            |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| grid.lwd                   | The line width of the grid. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.                                                                                                                                 |
| grid.alpha                 | The alpha transparency of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| grid.labels.show           | The visibility of the labels of the grid. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                                   |
| grid.labels.size           | The size of the labels of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| grid.labels.col            | The color of the labels of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| grid.labels.fontface       | The font face of the labels of the grid. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                                                   |
| grid.labels.fontfamily     | The font family of the labels of the grid. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                                                               |
| grid.labels.rot            | The rot of the labels of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| grid.labels.format         | The format of the labels of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| grid.labels.cardinal       | The cardinal of the labels of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| grid.labels.margin.x       | The x of the margin of the labels of the grid.                                                                                                                                                             |
| grid.labels.margin.y       | The y of the margin of the labels of the grid.                                                                                                                                                             |
| grid.labels.space.x        | The x of the space of the labels of the grid.                                                                                                                                                              |
| grid.labels.space.y        | The y of the space of the labels of the grid.                                                                                                                                                              |
| grid.labels.inside_frame   | The inside_frame of the labels of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                |
| grid.ticks                 | The ticks of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| grid.lines                 | The lines of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| grid.ndiscr                | The ndiscr of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| mouse_coordinates.position | The position of the mouse_coordinates. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details |
| minimap.server             | The server of the minimap.                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| minimap.toggle             | The toggle of the minimap.                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| minimap.position           | The position of the minimap. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details           |
| panel.show                 | The visibility of the panel. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                |
| panel.labels               | The labels of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                   |

`panel.label.size`  
 The size of the label of the panel.

`panel.label.color`  
 The color of the label of the panel.

`panel.label.fontface`  
 The font face of the label of the panel. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`panel.label.fontfamily`  
 The font family of the label of the panel. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`panel.label.alpha`  
 The alpha transparency of the label of the panel.

`panel.label.bg` The bg of the label of the panel.

`panel.label.bg.color`  
 The color of the bg of the label of the panel.

`panel.label.bg.alpha`  
 The alpha transparency of the bg of the label of the panel.

`panel.label.frame`  
 The frame of the label of the panel.

`panel.label.frame.color`  
 The color of the frame of the label of the panel.

`panel.label.frame.alpha`  
 The alpha transparency of the frame of the label of the panel.

`panel.label.frame.lwd`  
 The line width of the frame of the label of the panel. See `graphics::par`, option 'lwd'.

`panel.label.frame.r`  
 The r (radius) of the frame of the label of the panel.

`panel.label.height`  
 The height of the label of the panel.

`panel.label.rot`  
 Rotation angles of the panel labels. Vector of four values that determine the panel label rotation when they are placed left, top, right, and bottom. The default angles are 90, 0, 270 and 0 respectively. Note that the second value is the most common, since labels are by default shown on top (see `panel.wrap.pos`). In cross-table facets created with `tm_facets_grid()`, the first two values are used by default (see `panel.xtab.pos`).

`qtm.scalebar` The scalebar of the qtm.

`qtm.minimap` The minimap of the qtm.

`qtm.mouse_coordinates`  
 The mouse\_coordinates of the qtm.

`earth_boundary` The earth boundary

`earth_boundary.color`  
 The color of the earth\_boundary.

`earth_boundary.lwd`  
 The line width of the earth\_boundary. See `graphics::par`, option 'lwd'.

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| earth_datum      | Earth datum                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| space.color      | The color of the space.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| check_and_fix    | Should attempt to fix an invalid shapefile                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| basemap.show     | The visibility of the basemap. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| basemap.server   | The server of the basemap.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| basemap.alpha    | The alpha transparency of the basemap.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| basemap.zoom     | The zoom of the basemap.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| tiles.show       | The visibility of the tiles. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| tiles.server     | The server of the tiles.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| tiles.alpha      | The alpha transparency of the tiles.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| tiles.zoom       | The zoom of the tiles.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| attr.color       | The color of the attr.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| crs_extra        | Only used internally (work in progress)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| crs_global       | The used crs for world maps                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| crs_basemap      | The crs_basemap of the .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| use_gradient     | Use gradient fill using <a href="#">linearGradient()</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| use_browser      | If TRUE it opens an external browser, and FALSE (default) it opens the internal IDEs (e.g. RStudio) browser.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| use_WebGL        | use webGL for points, lines, and polygons. For large spatial objects, this is much faster than the standard leaflet layer functions. However, it can not always be used for two reasons. First, the number of visual variables are limited; only fill, size, and color (for lines) are supported. Second, projected CRS's are not supported. Furthermore, it has the drawback that polygon borders are not as sharp. By default only TRUE for large spatial objects (500 or more features) when the mentioned criteria are met. By default TRUE if no other visual variables are used. |
| control.position | The position of the control. A tm_pos object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See tm_pos for details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| control.bases    | base layers                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| control.overlays | overlay layers                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| control.collapse | Should the box be collapsed or expanded?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| set_bounds       | logical that determines whether maximum bounds are set, or a bounding box. Not applicable in plot mode. In view mode, this is passed on to <a href="#">setMaxBounds()</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| set_view         | numeric vector that determines the view. Either a vector of three: lng, lat, and zoom, or a single value: zoom. See <a href="#">setView()</a> . Only applicable if bbox is not specified                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| set_zoom_limits  | numeric vector of two that set the minimum and maximum zoom levels (see <a href="#">tileOptions()</a> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

`use_circle_markers` If TRUE (default) circle shaped symbols (e.g. `tm_dots()` and `tm_symbols()`) will be rendered as `addCircleMarkers()` instead of `addMarkers()`. The former is faster, the latter can support any symbol since it is based on icons

`leaflet.options` options passed on to `leafletOptions()`

`title` deprecated See `tm_title()`

`main.title` deprecated See `tm_title()`

`main.title.size`, `main.title.color`, `main.title.fontface`, `main.title.fontfamily`, `main.title.position` deprecated. Use the `title` options instead.

`fontface`, `fontfamily` renamed to `text.fontface` and `text.fontfamily`

`mode` mode, e.g. "plot" or "view"

`style` style, see `tmap_style()` for available styles

`mode.specific` Should only mode-specific options be returned? TRUE by default.

`default.options` return the default options or the current options?

## Examples

```
# get all options
opt = tmap_options()

# print as a tree
if (requireNamespace("lobstr")) {
  lobstr::tree(opt)
}

# a fancy set of options:
tmap_options(
  bg.color = "steelblue",
  outer.bg.color = "salmon",
  frame.color = "purple3",
  frame.lwd = 5,
  compass.type = "8star",
  legend.bg.color = "gold",
  legend.position = tm_pos_in(pos.h = "left", pos.v = "top")
)

if (requireNamespace("lobstr")) {
  lobstr::tree(
    tmap_options_diff()
  )
}

tm_shape(World) +
tm_polygons("footprint")
```



```
tm_options_save("fancy")

# the default style:
tm_style("white")

tm_shape(World) +
tm_polygons("footprint")

tm_style("fancy")

tm_shape(World) +
tm_polygons("footprint")

# reset all options
tm_options_reset()
```

---

tm\_compass

*Map component: compass*

---

## Description

Map component that adds a compass

## Usage

```
tm_compass(
  north,
  type,
  text.size,
  size,
  show.labels,
  cardinal.directions,
  text.color,
  color.dark,
  color.light,
  lwd,
  position,
  group_id,
  bg,
  bg.color,
  bg.alpha,
  stack,
  just,
  frame,
  frame.color,
  frame.alpha,
  frame.lwd,
  frame.r,
```

```

    margins,
    z,
    ...
)

```

### Arguments

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| north               | north                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| type                | compass type, one of: "arrow", "4star", "8star", "radar", "rose". The default is controlled by <a href="#">tm_layout</a> (which uses "arrow" for the default style)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| text.size           | text.size                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| size                | size                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| show.labels         | show.labels                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| cardinal.directions | cardinal.directions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| text.color          | text.color                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| color.dark          | color.dark                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| color.light         | color.light                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| lwd                 | lwd                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| position            | The position specification of the component: an object created with <code>tm_pos_in()</code> or <code>tm_pos_out()</code> . Or, as a shortcut, a vector of two values, specifying the x and y coordinates. The first is "left", "center" or "right" (or upper case, meaning tighter to the map frame), the second "top", "center" or "bottom". Numeric values are also supported, where 0, 0 means left bottom and 1, 1 right top. See also <a href="#">vignette about positioning</a> . In case multiple components should be combined (stacked), use <code>group_id</code> and specify component in <a href="#">tm_comp_group()</a> . |
| group_id            | Component group id name. All components (e.g. legends, titles, etc) with the same <code>group_id</code> will be grouped. The specifications of how they are placed (e.g. stacking, margins etc.) are determined in <a href="#">tm_comp_group()</a> where its argument <code>id</code> should correspond to <code>group_id</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| bg                  | Show background?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| bg.color            | Background color                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| bg.alpha            | Background transparency                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| stack               | stack with other map components, either "vertical" or "horizontal".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| just                | just                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| frame               | frame should a frame be drawn?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| frame.color         | frame color                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| frame.alpha         | frame alpha transparency                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| frame.lwd           | frame line width                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| frame.r             | Radius of the rounded frame corners. 0 means no rounding.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| margins             | margins                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| z                   | z index, e.g. the place of the component relative to the other componets                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| ...                 | to catch deprecated arguments (alpha)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**See Also**

[Vignette about components](#)

---

tm\_comp\_group

*Group components*


---

**Description**

Group components

**Usage**

```
tm_comp_group(
  group_id,
  position,
  stack,
  frame_combine,
  equalize,
  resize_as_group,
  stack_margin,
  offset,
  frame,
  frame.color,
  frame.alpha,
  frame.lwd,
  frame.r,
  bg,
  bg.color,
  bg.alpha
)
```

**Arguments**

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| group_id      | id of the component group. Refers to the group_id argument of each component function, such as <a href="#">tm_legend()</a> and <a href="#">tm_title()</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| position      | The position specification of the components in this group: an object created with <a href="#">tm_pos_in()</a> or <a href="#">tm_pos_out()</a> . Or, as a shortcut, a vector of two values, specifying the x and y coordinates. The first is "left", "center" or "right" (or upper case, meaning tighter to the map frame), the second "top", "center" or "bottom". Numeric values are also supported, where 0, 0 means left bottom and 1, 1 right top. See also <a href="#">vignette about positioning</a> . |
| stack         | stacking "horizontal" or "vertical"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| frame_combine | put frame around all components that are drawn on the same location. Whether a frame is drawn is still decided by the frame argument of the 'main' (first) component.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

|                 |                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| equalize        | in case frame_combine is FALSE, should the separate frames be equalized, i.e. have the same width (when stacked vertically) or height (when stacked horizontally)? |
| resize_as_group | in case a component if rescaled because of the limited space, rescale the other components proportionally?                                                         |
| stack_margin    | Margin between components                                                                                                                                          |
| offset          | Offset margin between frame and the components block                                                                                                               |
| frame           | Should a frame be drawn? By default TRUE for legends, charts and insets, and FALSE otherwise.                                                                      |
| frame.color     | frame color                                                                                                                                                        |
| frame.alpha     | frame alpha transparency                                                                                                                                           |
| frame.lwd       | frame line width                                                                                                                                                   |
| frame.r         | Radius of the rounded frame corners. 0 means no rounding.                                                                                                          |
| bg              | Background color the components block. Is usually set in each component function, but if specified here, it will overwrite them.                                   |
| bg.color        | Background color the components block. Is usually set in each component function, but if specified here, it will overwrite them.                                   |
| bg.alpha        | Background alpha transparency of the components block. Is usually set in each component function, but if specified here, it will overwrite them.                   |

Value

A [tmap-element](#)

---

|          |                                                        |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| tm_const | <i>tmap function to define a constant visual value</i> |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------|

---

Description

tmap function to define a constant visual value

Usage

tm\_const()

---

|            |                                      |
|------------|--------------------------------------|
| tm_credits | <i>Map component: (credits) text</i> |
|------------|--------------------------------------|

---

### Description

Map component that adds a text, typically used as credits. This function is the same as `tm_title()` but with different default values.

### Usage

```
tm_credits(  
  text,  
  size,  
  color,  
  padding,  
  fontface,  
  fontfamily,  
  alpha,  
  stack,  
  just,  
  frame,  
  frame.lwd,  
  frame.r,  
  bg,  
  bg.color,  
  bg.alpha,  
  position,  
  group_id,  
  width,  
  height,  
  z,  
  ...  
)
```

### Arguments

|            |                                                                     |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| text       | text                                                                |
| size       | font size                                                           |
| color      | font color                                                          |
| padding    | padding                                                             |
| fontface   | font face, bold, italic                                             |
| fontfamily | font family                                                         |
| alpha      | alpha transparency of the text                                      |
| stack      | stack with other map components, either "vertical" or "horizontal". |
| just       | just                                                                |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| frame         | frame should a frame be drawn?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| frame.lwd     | frame line width                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| frame.r       | Radius of the rounded frame corners. 0 means no rounding.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| bg            | Show background?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| bg.color      | Background color                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| bg.alpha      | Background transparency                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| position      | The position specification of the component: an object created with <code>tm_pos_in()</code> or <code>tm_pos_out()</code> . Or, as a shortcut, a vector of two values, specifying the x and y coordinates. The first is "left", "center" or "right" (or upper case, meaning tighter to the map frame), the second "top", "center" or "bottom". Numeric values are also supported, where 0, 0 means left bottom and 1, 1 right top. See also <a href="#">vignette about positioning</a> . In case multiple components should be combined (stacked), use <code>group_id</code> and specify component in <code>tm_comp_group()</code> . |
| group_id      | Component group id name. All components (e.g. legends, titles, etc) with the same <code>group_id</code> will be grouped. The specifications of how they are placed (e.g. stacking, margins etc.) are determined in <code>tm_comp_group()</code> where its argument <code>id</code> should correspond to <code>group_id</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| width, height | width and height of the component.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| z             | z index, e.g. the place of the component relative to the other componets                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| ...           | to catch deprecated arguments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

### See Also

[Vignette about components](#)

---

|        |                                     |
|--------|-------------------------------------|
| tm_crs | <i>Set the map projection (CRS)</i> |
|--------|-------------------------------------|

---

### Description

This function sets the map projection. It can also be set via `tm_shape()`, but `tm_crs` is generally recommended for most cases. It can also be determined automatically (see details); however, this is still work-in-progress.

### Usage

```
tm_crs(crs = NA, property = NA)
```

### Arguments

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| crs      | Map projection (CRS). Can be set to an <code>crs</code> object (see <code>sf::st_crs()</code> ), a proj4string, an EPSG number, the value "auto" (automatic crs recommendation), or one the the following generic projections: <code>c("laea", "aeqd", "utm", "pconic", "eqdc", "stere")</code> . See details. |
| property | Which property should the projection have? One of: "global", "area" (equal-area), "distance" (equidistant), "shape" (conformal). Only applicable if <code>crs = "auto"</code> . See details.                                                                                                                   |

## Details

The map projection (crs) determines in which coordinate system the spatial object is processed and plotted. See [vignette about CRS](#). The crs can be specified in two places: 1) `tm_shape()` and `tm_crs()`. In both cases, the map is plotted into the specified crs. The difference is that in the first option, the crs is also taken into account in spatial transformation functions, such as the calculation of centroids and cartograms. In the second option, the crs is only used in the plotting phase.

The automatic crs recommendation (which is still work-in-progress) is the following:

| Property                | Recommendation                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| global (for world maps) | A pseudocylindrical projection tmap option <code>crs_global</code> , by default "eqearth (Equal Earth). See <a href="#">vignette about CRS</a> . |
| area (equal area)       | Lambert Azimuthal Equal Area (laea)                                                                                                              |
| distance (equidistant)  | Azimuthal Equidistant (aeqd)                                                                                                                     |
| shape (conformal)       | Stereographic (stere)                                                                                                                            |

For further info about the available "generic" projects see: for utm: <https://proj.org/en/9.4/operations/projections/utm.html> for laea: <https://proj.org/en/9.4/operations/projections/laea.html> for aeqd: <https://proj.org/en/9.4/operations/projections/aeqd.html> for pconic: <https://proj.org/en/9.4/operations/projections/pconic.html> for eqdc: <https://proj.org/en/9.4/operations/projections/eqdc.html>

## Note

Plans are to migrate the functionality regarding generic crs and automatic crs recommendation to a separate package.

## See Also

[vignette about CRS](#)

## Examples

```
SA = World[World$continent == "South America", ]

# latlon coordinates (WGS84)
tm_shape(SA) +
tm_polygons() +
tm_graticules() +
tm_crs(4326)

tm_list = lapply(c("global", "area", "distance", "shape"), FUN = function(property) {
  tm_shape(SA) +
  tm_polygons() +
  tm_graticules() +
  tm_crs(property = property) +
  tm_title(property)
})

tmap_arrange(tm_list, nrow = 1)
```

tm\_facets

*Specify facets***Description**

- `tm_facets_wrap()` specify facets for one grouping variable (so one faceting dimension)
- `tm_facets_(hv)stack()` stacks the facets either horizontally or vertically (one grouping variable).
- `tm_facets_grid()` specify facets for two grouping variables in a grid of rows and columns.
- `tm_facets_pagewise()` same as `wrap`, but the facets are drawn on different plots (pages). Replaces the `along` argument from version 3.
- `tm_facets_flip()` can be used to flip facets.
- `tm_facets()` is the core function, but it is recommended to use the other functions.

**Usage**

```
tm_facets(
  by = NULL,
  rows = NULL,
  columns = NULL,
  pages = NULL,
  as.layers = FALSE,
  nrow = NA,
  ncol = NA,
  byrow = TRUE,
  orientation = NA,
  free.coords = NA,
  drop.units = TRUE,
  drop.empty.facets = TRUE,
  drop.NA.facets = FALSE,
  sync = TRUE,
  na.text = NA,
  scale.factor = 2,
  type = NA,
  free.scales = NULL,
  ...
)
```

```
tm_facets_grid(rows = NULL, columns = NULL, pages = NULL, ...)
```

```
tm_facets_wrap(by = "VARS__", nrow = NA, ncol = NA, byrow = TRUE, ...)
```

```
tm_facets_pagewise(by = "VARS__", byrow = TRUE, ...)
```

```
tm_facets_stack(by = "VARS__", orientation = NA, ...)
```



```
tm_facets_hstack(by = "VARS__", ...)
```

```
tm_facets_vstack(by = "VARS__", ...)
```

```
tm_facets_flip(...)
```

## Arguments

|                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>by</code>                | Group by variable (only for a facet wrap or facet stack)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>rows</code>              | Variable that specifies the rows (only for a facet grid)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>columns</code>           | Variable that specifies the columns (only for a facet grid)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>pages</code>             | Variable that specifies the pages (only for a facet grid)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>as.layers</code>         | show facets as layers?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>nrow</code>              | Number of rows                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>ncol</code>              | Number of columns                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>byrow</code>             | Should facets be wrapped by row?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>orientation</code>       | For facet stack: horizontal or vertical?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>free.coords</code>       | Logical. If the <code>by</code> argument is specified, should each map has its own coordinate ranges? By default TRUE, unless facets are shown in as different layers ( <code>as.layers = TRUE</code> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>drop.units</code>        | Logical. If the <code>by</code> argument is specified, should non-selected spatial units be dropped? If FALSE, they are plotted where mapped aesthetics are regarded as missing values. Not applicable for raster shapes. By default TRUE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>drop.empty.facets</code> | Logical. If the <code>by</code> argument is specified, should empty facets be dropped? Empty facets occur when the <code>by</code> -variable contains unused levels. When TRUE and two <code>by</code> -variables are specified, empty rows and columns are dropped.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>drop.NA.facets</code>    | Logical. If the <code>by</code> argument is specified, and all data values for specific facets are missing, should these facets be dropped? FALSE by default. In v3, it was called <code>showNA</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>sync</code>              | Logical. Should the navigation in view mode (zooming and panning) be synchronized? By default TRUE if the facets have the same bounding box. This is generally the case when rasters are plotted, or when <code>free.coords</code> is FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>na.text</code>           | Text used for facets of missing values. In v3, it was <code>textNA</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>scale.factor</code>      | Number that determines how the elements (e.g. font sizes, symbol sizes, line widths) of the small multiples are scaled in relation to the scaling factor of the shapes. The elements are scaled to the <code>scale.factor</code> th root of the scaling factor of the shapes. So, for <code>scale.factor = 1</code> , they are scaled proportional to the scaling of the shapes. Since elements, especially text, are often too small to read, a higher value is recommended. By default, <code>scale.factor = 2</code> . |
| <code>type</code>              | "grid", "wrap" or "stack"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>free.scales</code>       | deprecated. Please use the <code>.free</code> arguments in the layer functions, e.g. <code>fill.free</code> in <code>tm_polygons</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>...</code>               | passed on to <code>tm_facets()</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

**See Also**[tm\\_animate\(\)](#)[Vignette about facets](#)**Examples**

```
## Not run:
tm_shape(NLD_dist) +
  tm_polygons("edu_appl_sci",
    fill.scale = tm_scale_intervals(values = "pu_gn", style = "kmeans", n = 7)) +
  tm_facets(by = "province") +
tm_shape(NLD_muni) +
  tm_borders(lwd = 3) +
  tm_facets(by = "province") +
tm_title("Population with a univeristy degree (incl appl. sciences), percentages")

tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons(c("gender", "press"),
    fill.scale = list(tm_scale_intervals(values = "bu_br_div", midpoint = 0.5),
      tm_scale_intervals(values = "pu_gn_div", midpoint = 50)),
    fill.legend = tm_legend("")) +
tm_layout(panel.labels = c("Gender Inequality Index (GII)", "World Press Freedom Index"))

## End(Not run)
```

tm\_graticules

*Coordinate grid / graticule lines***Description**

Draws horizontal and vertical lines according to a coordinate reference system (CRS). `tm_grid()` uses the CRS of the (master) shape object, and `tm_graticules()` uses latitude and longitude coordinates (EPSG 4326). It creates a [tmap-element](#) that draws coordinate grid lines. It serves as a layer that can be drawn anywhere between other layers.

**Usage**

```
tm_graticules(
  x = NA,
  y = NA,
  n.x = NA,
  n.y = NA,
  crs = 4326,
  labels.format = list(suffix = intToUtf8(176)),
  labels.cardinal = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

```

tm_grid(
  x = NA,
  y = NA,
  n.x = NA,
  n.y = NA,
  crs = NA,
  col = NA,
  lwd = 1,
  alpha = NA,
  labels.show = TRUE,
  labels.pos = c("left", "bottom"),
  labels.size = 0.6,
  labels.col = NA,
  labels.rot = c(0, 0),
  labels.format = list(big.mark = ","),
  labels.cardinal = FALSE,
  labels.margin.x = 0,
  labels.margin.y = 0,
  labels.space.x = NA,
  labels.space.y = NA,
  labels.inside_frame = FALSE,
  ticks = labels.show & !labels.inside_frame,
  lines = TRUE,
  ndiscr = 100,
  zindex = NA,
  group = NA,
  group.control = "none",
  ...
)

```

## Arguments

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x</code>             | X coordinates for vertical grid lines. If NA, it is specified with a pretty scale and <code>n.x</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>y</code>             | Y coordinates for horizontal grid lines. If NA, it is specified with a pretty scale and <code>n.y</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>n.x</code>           | Preferred number of grid lines for the x axis. For the labels, a <code>pretty()</code> sequence is used, so the number of actual labels may be different than <code>n.x</code> .                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>n.y</code>           | Preferred number of grid lines for the y axis. For the labels, a <code>pretty()</code> sequence is used, so the number of actual labels may be different than <code>n.y</code> .                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>crs</code>           | Projection character. If specified, the grid lines are projected accordingly. Many world maps are projected, but still have latitude longitude (EPSG 4326) grid lines.                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>labels.format</code> | List of formatting options for the grid labels. Parameters are:<br><b>fun</b> Function to specify the labels. It should take a numeric vector, and should return a character vector of the same size. By default it is not specified. If specified, the list items scientific, format, and digits (see below) are not used. |

**scientific** Should the labels be formatted scientifically? If so, square brackets are used, and the format of the numbers is "g". Otherwise, format="f", and text.separator, text.less.than, and text.or.more are used. Also, the numbers are automatically rounded to millions or billions if applicable.

**format** By default, "f", i.e. the standard notation xxx.xxx, is used. If scientific=TRUE then "g", which means that numbers are formatted scientifically, i.e. n.dddE+nn if needed to save space.

**digits** Number of digits after the decimal point if format="f", and the number of significant digits otherwise.

... Other arguments passed on to [formatC\(\)](#)

labels.cardinal

Add the four cardinal directions (N, E, S, W) to the labels, instead of using negative coordinates for west and south (so it assumes that the coordinates are positive in the north-east direction).

... Used to catch deprecated arguments from tmap v3.

col Color of the grid lines.

lwd Line width of the grid lines

alpha Alpha transparency of the grid lines. Number between 0 and 1. By default, the alpha transparency of col is taken.

labels.show Show tick labels. Either one value for both x and y axis, or a vector two: the first for x and latter for y.

labels.pos position of the labels. Vector of two: the horizontal ("left" or "right") and the vertical ("top" or "bottom") position.

labels.size Font size of the tick labels

labels.col Font color of the tick labels

labels.rot Rotation angles of the labels. Vector of two values: the first is the rotation angle (in degrees) of the tick labels on the x axis and the second is the rotation angle of the tick labels on the y axis. Only 0, 90, 180, and 270 are valid values.

labels.margin.x

Margin between tick labels of x axis and the frame. Note that when labels.inside\_frame = FALSE and ticks = TRUE, the ticks will be adjusted accordingly.

labels.margin.y

Margin between tick labels of y axis and the frame. Note that when labels.inside\_frame = FALSE and ticks = TRUE, the ticks will be adjusted accordingly.

labels.space.x Space that is used for the labels and ticks for the x-axis when labels.inside\_frame = FALSE. By default, it is determined automatically using the widths and heights of the tick labels. The unit of this parameter is text line height.

labels.space.y Space that is used for the labels and ticks for the y-axis when labels.inside\_frame = FALSE. By default, it is determined automatically using the widths and heights of the tick labels. The unit of this parameter is text line height.

labels.inside\_frame

Show labels inside the frame? By default FALSE.

ticks

If labels.inside\_frame = FALSE, should ticks can be drawn between the labels and the frame? Either one value for both x and y axis, or a vector two: the first for x and latter for y.

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| lines         | If labels.inside_frame = FALSE, should grid lines can be drawn?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ndiscr        | Number of points to discretize a parallel or meridian (only applicable for curved grid lines)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| zindex        | zindex of the pane in view mode. By default, it is set to the layer number plus 400. By default, the tmap layers will therefore be placed in the custom panes "tmap401", "tmap402", etc., except for the base tile layers, which are placed in the standard "tile". This parameter determines both the name of the pane and the z-index, which determines the pane order from bottom to top. For instance, if zindex is set to 500, the pane will be named "tmap500". |
| group         | Name of the group to which this layer belongs. This is only relevant in view mode, where layer groups can be switched (see group.control)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| group.control | In view mode, the group control determines how layer groups can be switched on and off. Options: "radio" for radio buttons (meaning only one group can be shown), "check" for check boxes (so multiple groups can be shown), and "none" for no control (the group cannot be (de)selected).                                                                                                                                                                            |

## Examples

```
## Not run:
current.mode <- tmap_mode("plot")

tm_shape(NLD_muni) +
tm_polygons() +
tm_grid()

tm_shape(NLD_muni) +
tm_polygons() +
tm_grid(crs = 4326)

tm_shape(NLD_muni) +
tm_polygons() +
tm_grid(crs = 3035, labels.inside.frame = TRUE)

tm_shape(World) +
tm_polygons() +
tm_facets(by = "continent") +
tm_grid(labels.inside.frame = TRUE)

tm_shape(NLD_muni) +
tm_polygons() +
tm_graticules()

tm_shape(NLD_muni) +
tm_polygons() +
tm_graticules(labels.pos = c("right", "top"))

data(NLD_muni, World)

tmap_arrange(
```

```

qtm(NLD_muni) + tm_grid(),
qtm(NLD_muni) + tm_graticules()
)

qtm(World, shape.crs = "+proj=robin", style = "natural") +
tm_graticules(ticks = FALSE) +
tm_layout(frame=FALSE)

tmap_mode(current.mode)

## End(Not run)

```

---

tm\_group

*Layer group control*


---

## Description

Controls the layer groups in interactive maps (view mode): the layer control box (radio buttons or check boxes) and at which zoom levels the layers are displayed at.

## Usage

```
tm_group(name, control = NA, zoom_levels = NA)
```

## Arguments

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| name        | group name that corresponds with the group name specified in the layer functions (e.g. <a href="#">tm_polygons()</a> )                                                                                                                                                       |
| control     | The group control determines how layer groups can be switched on and off. Options: "radio" for radio buttons (meaning only one group can be shown), "check" for check boxes (so multiple groups can be shown), and "none" for no control (the group cannot be (de)selected). |
| zoom_levels | The zoom levels at which the group is displays at. When specified control will be set to "none".                                                                                                                                                                             |

## See Also

[vignette about layer groups](#)

tm\_inset

*Map component: inset maps and other objects***Description**

Map component that adds an inset object, e.g. a mini map

**Usage**

```
tm_inset(
  x = NULL,
  height,
  width,
  margins,
  between_margin,
  position,
  group_id,
  frame,
  frame.color,
  frame.alpha,
  frame.lwd,
  frame.r,
  bg,
  bg.color,
  bg.alpha,
  z
)
```

**Arguments**

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x              | object to draw. Can be: bounding box, tmap object, ggplot2 object, grob object, image file name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| height         | height of the component in number of text line heights.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| width          | width of the component in number of text line heights.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| margins        | margins                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| between_margin | Margin between                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| position       | The position specification of the component: an object created with <code>tm_pos_in()</code> or <code>tm_pos_out()</code> . Or, as a shortcut, a vector of two values, specifying the x and y coordinates. The first is "left", "center" or "right" (or upper case, meaning tighter to the map frame), the second "top", "center" or "bottom". Numeric values are also supported, where 0, 0 means left bottom and 1, 1 right top. See also <a href="#">vignette about positioning</a> . In case multiple components should be combined (stacked), use <code>group_id</code> and specify component in <code>tm_comp_group()</code> . |

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| group_id    | Component group id name. All components (e.g. legends, titles, etc) with the same group_id will be grouped. The specifications of how they are placed (e.g. stacking, margins etc.) are determined in <code>tm_comp_group()</code> where its argument id should correspond to group_id. |
| frame       | frame should a frame be drawn?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| frame.color | frame color                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| frame.alpha | frame alpha transparency                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| frame.lwd   | frame line width                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| frame.r     | Radius of the rounded frame corners. 0 means no rounding.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| bg          | Show background?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| bg.color    | Background color                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| bg.alpha    | Background transparency                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| z           | z index, e.g. the place of the component relative to the other componets                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

## Examples

```
## map
bb = tmaptools::bb(NLD_prov[NLD_prov$name == "Utrecht",], ext = 1.05)

bb_Randstad =
  sf::st_bbox(c(xmin = 120000, xmax = 150000, ymin = 460000, ymax = 500000), crs = 28992)

tm_shape(NLD_dist) +
tm_polygons(
  fill = "dwelling_value",
  fill.scale = tm_scale_continuous_pseudo_log(values = "-cols4all.pu_gn_div"),
  col = NULL) +
tm_shape(NLD_muni) +
tm_borders(col = "black", lwd = 0.5) +
tm_shape(NLD_prov) +
tm_borders(col = "black", lwd = 1.5) +
tm_inset(bb_Randstad, height = 12, width = 12, position = c("left", "top")) +
tm_compass(position = c("left", "top"), )

## ggplot2
if (requireNamespace("ggplot2")) {
  library(ggplot2)
  p = ggplot(World, aes(x = gender, y = press, colour = continent)) +
  geom_point() +
  theme_bw()

  tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons(
    fill = "gender",
    fill.scale = tm_scale(values = "-cols4all.pu_gn_div")) +
  tm_inset(p, height = 15, width = 20, position = tm_pos_in("left", "bottom"))
}
```



---

|        |                                 |
|--------|---------------------------------|
| tm_iso | <i>Map layer: iso (contour)</i> |
|--------|---------------------------------|

---

### Description

Map layer that draws iso (contour) lines. Stack of `tm_lines()` and `tm_labels_highlighted`.

### Usage

```
tm_iso(
  col = tm_const(),
  text = tm_vars(x = 1),
  ...,
  options_lines = opt_tm_lines(),
  options_labels = opt_tm_labels()
)
```

### Arguments

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| col            | Visual variable that determines the color. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| text           | Visual variable that determines the text. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| ...            | passed on to <code>tm_lines()</code> and <code>tm_labels_highlighted()</code> . For the text color and alpha transparency of the text labels, please use <code>text_col</code> and <code>text_alpha</code> instead of <code>col</code> and <code>col_alpha</code> . |
| options_lines  | The options for <code>tm_lines()</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| options_labels | The options for <code>tm_labels_highlighted()</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

---

|           |               |
|-----------|---------------|
| tm_legend | <i>Legend</i> |
|-----------|---------------|

---

### Description

Legend specification

### Usage

```
tm_legend(
  title,
  show,
  orientation,
  design,
  reverse,
  na.show,
  position,
```

```
group_id,  
width,  
height,  
z,  
title.color,  
title.size,  
title.fontface,  
title.fontfamily,  
title.alpha,  
title.padding,  
title.align,  
text.color,  
text.size,  
text.fontface,  
text.fontfamily,  
text.alpha,  
format,  
frame,  
frame.lwd,  
frame.r,  
bg,  
bg.color,  
bg.alpha,  
absolute_fontsize,  
item.height,  
item.width,  
item.space,  
item.na.height,  
item.na.width,  
item.na.space,  
item.shape,  
ticks,  
ticks.disable.na,  
ticks.col,  
ticks.lwd,  
margins,  
item_text.margin,  
...  
)  
  
tm_legend_hide()  
  
tm_legend_combine(variable)  
  
tm_legend_bivariate(  
  xlab,  
  ylab,  
  xlab.color,
```

```

    xlab.size,
    xlab.fontface,
    xlab.fontfamily,
    xlab.alpha,
    xlab.padding,
    xlab.align,
    ylab.color,
    ylab.size,
    ylab.fontface,
    ylab.fontfamily,
    ylab.alpha,
    ylab.padding,
    ylab.align,
    ...
)

```

### Arguments

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| title          | Legend title                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| show           | Show legend?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| orientation    | Orientation of the legend: "portrait" or "landscape"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| design         | Legend design "standard". No other designs implemented yet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| reverse        | Should the legend be reversed?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| na.show        | Show NA values in legend?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| position       | The position specification of the component: an object created with <code>tm_pos_in()</code> or <code>tm_pos_out()</code> . Or, as a shortcut, a vector of two values, specifying the x and y coordinates. The first is "left", "center" or "right" (or upper case, meaning tighter to the map frame), the second "top", "center" or "bottom". Numeric values are also supported, where 0, 0 means left bottom and 1, 1 right top. See also <a href="#">vignette about positioning</a> . In case multiple components should be combined (stacked), use <code>group_id</code> and specify component in <code>tm_comp_group()</code> . |
| group_id       | Component group id name. All components (e.g. legends, titles, etc) with the same <code>group_id</code> will be grouped. The specifications of how they are placed (e.g. stacking, margins etc.) are determined in <code>tm_comp_group()</code> where its argument <code>id</code> should correspond to <code>group_id</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| width          | Width of the legend. Units are 'text line heights'. In case a negative number is specified, the units are (approximate) pixels. The relation between these two is configured via the option <code>absolute_fontsize</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| height         | Height of the legend. Units are 'text line heights'. In case a negative number is specified, the units are (approximate) pixels. The relation between these two is configured via the option <code>absolute_fontsize</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| z              | z index, e.g. the place of the component relative to the other componets                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| title.color    | The color of the title of the legend.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| title.size     | The size of the title of the legend.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| title.fontface | The font face of the title of the legend. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

|                                |                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>title.fontfamily</code>  | The font family of the title of the legend. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                             |
| <code>title.alpha</code>       | The alpha transparency of the title of the legend.                                                                                                                        |
| <code>title.padding</code>     | The padding of the title of the legend. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right). |
| <code>title.align</code>       | The align of the title of the legend.                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>text.color</code>        | The color of the text of the legend.                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>text.size</code>         | The size of the text of the legend.                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>text.fontface</code>     | The font face of the text of the legend. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                  |
| <code>text.fontfamily</code>   | The font family of the text of the legend. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                              |
| <code>text.alpha</code>        | The alpha transparency of the text of the legend.                                                                                                                         |
| <code>format</code>            | Not used anymore: use the format argument of the <code>tm_scale_*()</code> functions instead.                                                                             |
| <code>frame</code>             | frame should a frame be drawn?                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>frame.lwd</code>         | frame line width                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>frame.r</code>           | Radius of the rounded frame corners. 0 means no rounding.                                                                                                                 |
| <code>bg</code>                | Show background?                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>bg.color</code>          | The color of the bg of the legend.                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>bg.alpha</code>          | The alpha transparency of the bg of the legend.                                                                                                                           |
| <code>absolute_fontsize</code> | The absolute fontsize of the legend. So far, only used to calculate legend dimensions                                                                                     |
| <code>item.height</code>       | The height of the item of the legend.                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>item.width</code>        | The width of the item of the legend.                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>item.space</code>        | The space of the item of the legend. In terms of number of text line heights.                                                                                             |
| <code>item.na.height</code>    | The height of the na item of the legend.                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>item.na.width</code>     | The width of the na item of the legend.                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>item.na.space</code>     | The space of the na item of the legend. In terms of number of text line heights.                                                                                          |
| <code>item.shape</code>        | The shape of the item of the legend.                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>ticks</code>             | List of vectors of size 2 that determines the horizontal tick mark lines (for portrait legends). The values are the y-values of begin and endpoint of each tick mark.     |
| <code>ticks.disable.na</code>  | Remove ticks for NA values                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>ticks.col</code>         | The color of the ticks of the legend.                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>ticks.lwd</code>         | The line width of the ticks of the legend. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.                                                                                 |
| <code>margins</code>           | The margins of the legend. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).              |

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| item_text.margin | The margin of the space between item and text of the legend.                                                                                                             |
| ...              | visual values, e.g. col, fill, lwd, can be specified. If so, they overrule the default visual values, which are determined by the drawn map objects (e.g. polygons)      |
| variable         | visual (or transformation) variable to combine the legend with: e.g. "fill" or "size"                                                                                    |
| xlab             | label for the x dimension (rows)                                                                                                                                         |
| ylab             | label for the y dimension (columns)                                                                                                                                      |
| xlab.color       | The color of the xlab of the legend.                                                                                                                                     |
| xlab.size        | The size of the xlab of the legend.                                                                                                                                      |
| xlab.fontface    | The font face of the xlab of the legend. See graphics::par, option 'font'.                                                                                               |
| xlab.fontfamily  | The font family of the xlab of the legend. See graphics::par, option 'family'.                                                                                           |
| xlab.alpha       | The alpha transparency of the xlab of the legend.                                                                                                                        |
| xlab.padding     | The padding of the xlab of the legend. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right). |
| xlab.align       | The align of the xlab of the legend.                                                                                                                                     |
| ylab.color       | The color of the ylab of the legend.                                                                                                                                     |
| ylab.size        | The size of the ylab of the legend.                                                                                                                                      |
| ylab.fontface    | The font face of the ylab of the legend. See graphics::par, option 'font'.                                                                                               |
| ylab.fontfamily  | The font family of the ylab of the legend. See graphics::par, option 'family'.                                                                                           |
| ylab.alpha       | The alpha transparency of the ylab of the legend.                                                                                                                        |
| ylab.padding     | The padding of the ylab of the legend. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right). |
| ylab.align       | The align of the ylab of the legend.                                                                                                                                     |

**Value**

A tm\_legend component

**See Also**

[Vignette about legends](#)

**Examples**

```
# Example using different settings from tm_legend()

tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons(
```

```

    fill = "HPI",
    fill.legend = tm_legend(
      title = "Home Price Index",
      design = "standard",
      title.color = "orange",
      bg.color = "purple",
      show = TRUE
    ),
    id = "name",
    # Format the labels using dollar sign
    fill.scale = tm_scale_intervals(
      label.format = function(x) format(x, big.mark = " "),
    )

```

---

tm\_lines

---

*Map layer: lines*


---

### Description

Map layer that draws lines. Supported visual variables are: col (the color), lwd (line width), lty (line type), and col\_alpha (color alpha transparency).

### Usage

```

tm_lines(
  col = tm_const(),
  col.scale = tm_scale(),
  col.legend = tm_legend(),
  col.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col.free = NA,
  lwd = tm_const(),
  lwd.scale = tm_scale(),
  lwd.legend = tm_legend(),
  lwd.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  lwd.free = NA,
  lty = tm_const(),
  lty.scale = tm_scale(),
  lty.legend = tm_legend(),
  lty.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  lty.free = NA,
  col_alpha = tm_const(),
  col_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  col_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  col_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col_alpha.free = NA,
  linejoin = "round",
  lineend = "round",
  plot.order = tm_plot_order("lwd", reverse = TRUE, na.order = "bottom"),

```

```

    zindex = NA,
    group = NA,
    group.control = "check",
    popup.vars = NA,
    popup.format = list(),
    hover = NA,
    id = "",
    options = opt_tm_lines(),
    ...
)

opt_tm_lines(lines.only = "ifany")

```

### Arguments

|                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| col, col.scale, col.legend, col.chart, col.free                               | Visual variable that determines the color. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| lwd, lwd.scale, lwd.legend, lwd.chart, lwd.free                               | Visual variable that determines the line width. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| lty, lty.scale, lty.legend, lty.chart, lty.free                               | Visual variable that determines the line type. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| col_alpha, col_alpha.scale, col_alpha.legend, col_alpha.chart, col_alpha.free | Visual variable that determines the color transparency. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| linejoin, lineend                                                             | line join and line end. See <a href="#">gpar()</a> for details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| plot.order                                                                    | Specification in which order the spatial features are drawn. See <a href="#">tm_plot_order()</a> for details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| zindex                                                                        | Map layers are drawn on top of each other. The zindex numbers (one for each map layer) determines the stacking order. By default the map layers are drawn in the order they are called.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| group                                                                         | Name of the group to which this layer belongs. This is only relevant in view mode, where layer groups can be switched (see <code>group.control</code> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| group.control                                                                 | In view mode, the group control determines how layer groups can be switched on and off. Options: "radio" for radio buttons (meaning only one group can be shown), "check" for check boxes (so multiple groups can be shown), and "none" for no control (the group cannot be (de)selected).                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| popup.vars                                                                    | names of data variables that are shown in the popups in "view" mode. Set <code>popup.vars</code> to TRUE to show all variables in the shape object. Set <code>popup.vars</code> to FALSE to disable popups. Set <code>popup.vars</code> to a character vector of variable names to those those variables in the popups. The default (NA) depends on whether visual variables (e.g. <code>fill</code> ) are used. If so, only those are shown. If not all variables in the shape object are shown. |
| popup.format                                                                  | list of formatting options for the popup values. See the argument <code>legend.format</code> for options. Only applicable for numeric data variables. If one list of formatting options is provided, it is applied to all numeric variables of <code>popup.vars</code> . Also, a                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | (named) list of lists can be provided. In that case, each list of formatting options is applied to the named variable.                                                                                                           |
| hover      | name of the data variable that specifies the hover labels (view mode only). Set to FALSE to disable hover labels. By default FALSE, unless id is specified. In that case, it is set to id,                                       |
| id         | name of the data variable that specifies the indices of the spatial features. Only used for "view" mode.                                                                                                                         |
| options    | options passed on to the corresponding <code>opt_&lt;layer_function&gt;</code> function                                                                                                                                          |
| ...        | to catch deprecated arguments from version < 4.0                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| lines.only | should only line geometries of the shape object (defined in <code>tm_shape()</code> ) be plotted, or also other geometry types (like polygons)? By default "ifany", which means TRUE in case a geometry collection is specified. |

## Details

The visual variable arguments (e.g. `col`) can be specified with either a data variable name (e.g., a spatial vector attribute or a raster layer of the object specified in `tm_shape()`), or with a visual value (for `col`, a color is expected). See [vignette about visual variables](#).

Multiple values can be specified: in that case facets are created. These facets can be combined with other faceting data variables, specified with `tm_facets()`. See [vignette about facets](#).

- The `*.scale` arguments determine the used scale to map the data values to visual variable values. These can be specified with one of the available `tm_scale_*`() functions. The default is specified by the tmap option (`tm_options()`) `scales.var`. See [vignette about scales](#).
- The `*.legend` arguments determine the used legend, specified with `tm_legend()`. The default legend and its settings are determined by the tmap options (`tm_options()`) `legend`. . See [vignette about legends](#).
- The `*.chart` arguments specify additional charts, specified with `tm_chart_`, e.g. `tm_chart_histogram()`. See [vignette about charts](#).
- The `*.free` arguments determine whether scales are applied freely across facets, or shared. A logical value is required. They can also be specified with a vector of three logical values; these determine whether scales are applied freely per facet dimension. This is only useful when facets are applied (see `tm_facets()`). There are maximally three facet dimensions: rows, columns, and pages. This only applies for a facet grid (`tm_facets_grid()`). For instance, `col.free = c(TRUE, FALSE, FALSE)` means that for the visual variable `col`, each row of facets will have its own scale, and therefore its own legend. For facet wraps and stacks (`tm_facets_wrap()` and `tm_facets_stack()`) there is only one facet dimension, so the `*.free` argument requires only one logical value.

## See Also

[Terrain map example](#)

## Examples

```
tm_shape(World_rivers) +
tm_lines(lwd = "stroke_lwd",
```



```

lwd.scale = tm_scale_asis(values.scale = 0.2, value.neutral = 2),
col = "scalerank",
col.scale = tm_scale_categorical(values = "seaborn.dark"))

tm_shape(World) +
tm_lines(col = "continent",
col.scale = tm_scale_categorical(values = "seaborn.dark"),
lty = "continent",
lwd = 1.5,
lty.legend = tm_legend_combine("col"))

```

tm\_logo

*Map component: logo***Description**

Map component that adds a logo.

**Usage**

```

tm_logo(
  file,
  height,
  margins,
  between_margin,
  stack,
  position,
  group_id,
  frame,
  frame.color,
  frame.alpha,
  frame.lwd,
  frame.r,
  z
)

```

**Arguments**

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| file           | either a filename or url of a png image. If multiple files/urls are provided with a character vector, the logos are placed near each other. To specify logos for small multiples use a list of character values/vectors. In order to stack logos vertically, multiple tm_logo elements can be stacked. |
| height         | height of the logo in number of text line heights. The width is scaled based the height and the aspect ratio of the logo. If multiple logos are specified by a vector or list, the heights can be specified accordingly.                                                                               |
| margins        | margins                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| between_margin | Margin between                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| stack       | stack with other map components, either "vertical" or "horizontal".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| position    | The position specification of the component: an object created with <code>tm_pos_in()</code> or <code>tm_pos_out()</code> . Or, as a shortcut, a vector of two values, specifying the x and y coordinates. The first is "left", "center" or "right" (or upper case, meaning tighter to the map frame), the second "top", "center" or "bottom". Numeric values are also supported, where 0, 0 means left bottom and 1, 1 right top. See also <a href="#">vignette about positioning</a> . In case multiple components should be combined (stacked), use <code>group_id</code> and specify component in <code>tm_comp_group()</code> . |
| group_id    | Component group id name. All components (e.g. legends, titles, etc) with the same <code>group_id</code> will be grouped. The specifications of how they are placed (e.g. stacking, margins etc.) are determined in <code>tm_comp_group()</code> where its argument <code>id</code> should correspond to <code>group_id</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| frame       | frame should a frame be drawn?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| frame.color | frame color                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| frame.alpha | frame alpha transparency                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| frame.lwd   | frame line width                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| frame.r     | Radius of the rounded frame corners. 0 means no rounding.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| z           | z index, e.g. the place of the component relative to the other componets                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

### See Also

[Vignette about components](#)

### Examples

```
data(World)

tm_shape(World) +
tm_polygons("HPI", fill.scale = tm_scale_intervals(values = "brewer.rd_yl_gn")) +
tm_logo(c("https://www.r-project.org/logo/Rlogo.png",
  system.file("help", "figures", "logo.png", package = "tmap"))) +
tm_logo("http://blog.kulikulifoods.com/wp-content/uploads/2014/10/logo.png",
height=5, position = c("left", "top"))
```

---

tm\_minimap

---

*Map component: minimap*


---

### Description

Map component that adds a [minimap](#) in view mode.

### Usage

```
tm_minimap(server, toggle, stack, position, group_id, z, ...)
```

**Arguments**

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| server            | name of the provider or an URL (see <a href="#">tm_tiles</a> ). By default, it shows the same map as the basemap, and moreover, it will automatically change when the user switches basemaps. Note the latter does not happen when server is specified.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| toggle            | should the minimap have a button to minimise it? By default TRUE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| stack             | stack with other map components, either "vertical" or "horizontal".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| position          | The position specification of the component: an object created with <code>tm_pos_in()</code> or <code>tm_pos_out()</code> . Or, as a shortcut, a vector of two values, specifying the x and y coordinates. The first is "left", "center" or "right" (or upper case, meaning tighter to the map frame), the second "top", "center" or "bottom". Numeric values are also supported, where 0, 0 means left bottom and 1, 1 right top. See also <a href="#">vignette about positioning</a> . In case multiple components should be combined (stacked), use <code>group_id</code> and specify component in <code>tm_comp_group()</code> . |
| group_id          | Component group id name. All components (e.g. legends, titles, etc) with the same <code>group_id</code> will be grouped. The specifications of how they are placed (e.g. stacking, margins etc.) are determined in <code>tm_comp_group()</code> where its argument <code>id</code> should correspond to <code>group_id</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| z                 | z index, e.g. the place of the component relative to the other componets                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| ...               | Arguments passed on to <code>leaflet::addMiniMap</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| map               | a map widget object                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| width             | The width of the minimap in pixels. Defaults to 150.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| height            | The height of the minimap in pixels. Defaults to 150.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| collapsedWidth    | The width of the toggle marker and the minimap when collapsed, in pixels. Defaults to 19.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| collapsedHeight   | The height of the toggle marker and the minimap when collapsed, in pixels. Defaults to 19.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| zoomLevelOffset   | The offset applied to the zoom in the minimap compared to the zoom of the main map. Can be positive or negative, defaults to -5.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| zoomLevelFixed    | Overrides the offset to apply a fixed zoom level to the minimap regardless of the main map zoom. Set it to any valid zoom level, if unset <code>zoomLevelOffset</code> is used instead.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| centerFixed       | Applies a fixed position to the minimap regardless of the main map's view / position. Prevents panning the minimap, but does allow zooming (both in the minimap and the main map). If the minimap is zoomed, it will always zoom around the <code>centerFixed</code> point. You can pass in a <code>LatLng</code> -equivalent object. Defaults to false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| zoomAnimation     | Sets whether the minimap should have an animated zoom. (Will cause it to lag a bit after the movement of the main map.) Defaults to false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| toggleDisplay     | Sets whether the minimap should have a button to minimise it. Defaults to false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| autoToggleDisplay | Sets whether the minimap should hide automatically, if the parent map bounds does not fit within the minimap bounds. Especially useful when 'zoomLevelFixed' is set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| minimized         | Sets whether the minimap should start in a minimized position.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

**aimingRectOptions** Sets the style of the aiming rectangle by passing in a `Path.Options` (<https://web.archive.org/web/20220702182250/https://leafletjs.com/reference-1.3.4.html#path-options>) object. (Clickable will always be overridden and set to false.)

**shadowRectOptions** Sets the style of the aiming shadow rectangle by passing in a `Path.Options` (<https://web.archive.org/web/20220702182250/https://leafletjs.com/reference-1.3.4.html#path-option>) object. (Clickable will always be overridden and set to false.)

**strings** Overrides the default strings allowing for translation.

**tiles** URL for tiles or one of the pre-defined providers.

**mapOptions** Sets Leaflet options for the MiniMap map. It does not override the MiniMap default map options but extends them.

### See Also

[Vignette about components](#)

---

|                      |                                         |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| tm_mouse_coordinates | <i>Map component: mouse coordinates</i> |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------|

---

### Description

Map component that adds mouse coordinates

### Usage

```
tm_mouse_coordinates(stack, position, group_id, z)
```

### Arguments

|                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>stack</b>    | stack with other map components, either "vertical" or "horizontal".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>position</b> | The position specification of the component: an object created with <code>tm_pos_in()</code> or <code>tm_pos_out()</code> . Or, as a shortcut, a vector of two values, specifying the x and y coordinates. The first is "left", "center" or "right" (or upper case, meaning tighter to the map frame), the second "top", "center" or "bottom". Numeric values are also supported, where 0, 0 means left bottom and 1, 1 right top. See also <a href="#">vignette about positioning</a> . In case multiple components should be combined (stacked), use <code>group_id</code> and specify component in <code>tm_comp_group()</code> . |
| <b>group_id</b> | Component group id name. All components (e.g. legends, titles, etc) with the same <code>group_id</code> will be grouped. The specifications of how they are placed (e.g. stacking, margins etc.) are determined in <code>tm_comp_group()</code> where its argument <code>id</code> should correspond to <code>group_id</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>z</b>        | z index, e.g. the place of the component relative to the other componets                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

### See Also

[Vignette about components](#)

---

`tm_options`*tmap options*

---

**Description**

tmap options

**Usage**

```
tm_options(  
  crs,  
  facet.max,  
  facet.flip,  
  free.scales,  
  raster.max_cells,  
  raster.warp,  
  show.messages,  
  show.warnings,  
  output.format,  
  output.size,  
  output.dpi,  
  animation.dpi,  
  value.const,  
  value.na,  
  value.null,  
  value.blank,  
  values.var,  
  values.range,  
  value.neutral,  
  values.scale,  
  scales.var,  
  scale.misc.args,  
  continuous.nclass_per_legend_break,  
  continuous.nclasses,  
  label.format,  
  label.na,  
  scale,  
  asp,  
  bg,  
  bg.color,  
  outer.bg,  
  outer.bg.color,  
  frame,  
  frame.color,  
  frame.alpha,  
  frame.lwd,  
  frame.r,
```

```
frame.double_line,  
outer.margins,  
inner.margins,  
inner.margins.extra,  
meta.margins,  
meta.auto_margins,  
between_margin,  
panel.margin,  
grid.mark.height,  
xylab.height,  
coords.height,  
xlab.show,  
xlab.text,  
xlab.size,  
xlab.color,  
xlab.rotation,  
xlab.space,  
xlab.fontface,  
xlab.fontfamily,  
xlab.alpha,  
xlab.side,  
ylab.show,  
ylab.text,  
ylab.size,  
ylab.color,  
ylab.rotation,  
ylab.space,  
ylab.fontface,  
ylab.fontfamily,  
ylab.alpha,  
ylab.side,  
panel.type,  
panel.wrap.pos,  
panel.xtab.pos,  
unit,  
color.sepia_intensity,  
color.saturation,  
color_vision_deficiency_sim,  
text.fontface,  
text.fontfamily,  
text.alpha,  
component.position,  
component.offset,  
component.stack_margin,  
component.autoscale,  
component.resize_as_group,  
component.frame_combine,  
component.stack,
```

```
legend.stack,  
chart.stack,  
component.equalize,  
component.frame,  
component.frame.color,  
component.frame.alpha,  
component.frame.lwd,  
component.frame.r,  
component.bg,  
component.bg.color,  
component.bg.alpha,  
legend.show,  
legend.design,  
legend.orientation,  
legend.position,  
legend.width,  
legend.height,  
legend.reverse,  
legend.na.show,  
legend.title.color,  
legend.title.size,  
legend.title.fontface,  
legend.title.fontfamily,  
legend.title.alpha,  
legend.xlab.color,  
legend.xlab.size,  
legend.xlab.fontface,  
legend.xlab.fontfamily,  
legend.xlab.alpha,  
legend.ylab.color,  
legend.ylab.size,  
legend.ylab.fontface,  
legend.ylab.fontfamily,  
legend.ylab.alpha,  
legend.text.color,  
legend.text.size,  
legend.text.fontface,  
legend.text.fontfamily,  
legend.text.alpha,  
legend.frame,  
legend.frame.color,  
legend.frame.alpha,  
legend.frame.lwd,  
legend.frame.r,  
legend.bg,  
legend.bg.color,  
legend.bg.alpha,  
legend.only,
```

```
legend.absolute_fontsize,  
legend.settings.standard.portrait,  
legend.settings.standard.landscape,  
add_legend.position,  
chart.show,  
chart.plot.axis.x,  
chart.plot.axis.y,  
chart.position,  
chart.width,  
chart.height,  
chart.reverse,  
chart.na.show,  
chart.title.color,  
chart.title.size,  
chart.title.fontface,  
chart.title.fontfamily,  
chart.title.alpha,  
chart.xlab.color,  
chart.xlab.size,  
chart.xlab.fontface,  
chart.xlab.fontfamily,  
chart.xlab.alpha,  
chart.ylab.color,  
chart.ylab.size,  
chart.ylab.fontface,  
chart.ylab.fontfamily,  
chart.ylab.alpha,  
chart.text.color,  
chart.text.size,  
chart.text.fontface,  
chart.text.fontfamily,  
chart.text.alpha,  
chart.frame,  
chart.frame.color,  
chart.frame.alpha,  
chart.frame.lwd,  
chart.frame.r,  
chart.bg,  
chart.bg.color,  
chart.bg.alpha,  
chart.object.color,  
title.size,  
title.color,  
title.fontface,  
title.fontfamily,  
title.alpha,  
title.padding,  
title.frame,
```



```
title.frame.color,  
title.frame.alpha,  
title.frame.lwd,  
title.frame.r,  
title.position,  
title.width,  
credits.size,  
credits.color,  
credits.fontface,  
credits.fontfamily,  
credits.alpha,  
credits.padding,  
credits.position,  
credits.width,  
credits.height,  
compass.north,  
compass.type,  
compass.text.size,  
compass.size,  
compass.show.labels,  
compass.cardinal.directions,  
compass.text.color,  
compass.color.dark,  
compass.color.light,  
compass.lwd,  
compass.margins,  
compass.position,  
inset.position,  
logo.height,  
logo.margins,  
logo.between_margin,  
logo.position,  
inset_map.height,  
inset_map.width,  
inset_map.margins,  
inset_map.between_margin,  
inset_map.position,  
inset_map.frame,  
inset.height,  
inset.width,  
inset.margins,  
inset.between_margin,  
inset.frame,  
inset.bg,  
inset.bg.color,  
inset.bg.alpha,  
inset_grob.height,  
inset_grob.width,
```

```
inset_gg.height,  
inset_gg.width,  
scalebar.breaks,  
scalebar.width,  
scalebar.allow_clipping,  
scalebar.text.size,  
scalebar.text.color,  
scalebar.text.fontface,  
scalebar.text.fontfamily,  
scalebar.color.dark,  
scalebar.color.light,  
scalebar.lwd,  
scalebar.size,  
scalebar.margins,  
scalebar.position,  
grid.show,  
grid.labels.pos,  
grid.x,  
grid.y,  
grid.n.x,  
grid.n.y,  
grid.crs,  
grid.col,  
grid.lwd,  
grid.alpha,  
grid.labels.show,  
grid.labels.size,  
grid.labels.col,  
grid.labels.fontface,  
grid.labels.fontfamily,  
grid.labels.rot,  
grid.labels.format,  
grid.labels.cardinal,  
grid.labels.margin.x,  
grid.labels.margin.y,  
grid.labels.space.x,  
grid.labels.space.y,  
grid.labels.inside_frame,  
grid.ticks,  
grid.lines,  
grid.ndiscr,  
mouse_coordinates.position,  
minimap.server,  
minimap.toggle,  
minimap.position,  
panel.show,  
panel.labels,  
panel.label.size,
```

```
    panel.label.color,  
    panel.label.fontface,  
    panel.label.fontfamily,  
    panel.label.alpha,  
    panel.label.bg,  
    panel.label.bg.color,  
    panel.label.bg.alpha,  
    panel.label.frame,  
    panel.label.frame.color,  
    panel.label.frame.alpha,  
    panel.label.frame.lwd,  
    panel.label.frame.r,  
    panel.label.height,  
    panel.label.rot,  
    qtm.scalebar,  
    qtm.minimap,  
    qtm.mouse_coordinates,  
    earth_boundary,  
    earth_boundary.color,  
    earth_boundary.lwd,  
    earth_datum,  
    space.color,  
    check_and_fix,  
    basemap.show,  
    basemap.server,  
    basemap.alpha,  
    basemap.zoom,  
    tiles.show,  
    tiles.server,  
    tiles.alpha,  
    tiles.zoom,  
    attr.color,  
    crs_extra,  
    crs_global,  
    crs_basemap,  
    title = NULL,  
    main.title = NULL,  
    main.title.size = NULL,  
    main.title.color = NULL,  
    main.title.fontface = NULL,  
    main.title.fontfamily = NULL,  
    main.title.position = NULL,  
    fontface = NULL,  
    fontfamily = NULL,  
    style,  
    ...  
)
```

**Arguments**

|                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>crs</code>              | Map crs (see <code>tm_shape()</code> ). NA means the crs is specified in <code>tm_shape()</code> . The crs that is used by the transformation functions is defined in <code>tm_shape()</code> .                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>facet.max</code>        | Maximum number of facets                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>facet.flip</code>       | Should facets be flipped (in case of facet wrap)? This can also be set via <code>tm_facets_flip()</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>free.scales</code>      | For backward compatibility: if this value is set, it will be used to impute the free arguments in the layer functions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>raster.max.cells</code> | Maximum number of raster grid cells. Can be mode specific <code>c(plot = 3000, view = 1000, 1000)</code> (the last value is the fall back default)                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>raster.warp</code>      | Should rasters be warped or transformed in case a different projection (crs) is used? Warping creates a new regular raster in the target crs, whereas transforming creates a (usually non-regular) raster in the target crs. The former is lossy, but much faster and is therefore the default. When a different projection (crs) is used, a (usually) regular raster will be |
| <code>show.messages</code>    | Show messages?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>show.warnings</code>    | Show warnings?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>output.format</code>    | Output format                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>output.size</code>      | Output size                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>output.dpi</code>       | Output dpi                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>animation.dpi</code>    | Output dpi for animations                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>value.const</code>      | Default visual value constants e.g. the default fill color for <code>tm_shape(World) + tm_polygons()</code> . A list is required with per visual variable a value.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>value.na</code>         | Default visual values that are used to visualize NA data values. A list is required with per visual variable a value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>value.null</code>       | Default visual values that are used to visualize null (out-of-scope) data values. A list is required with per visual variable a value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>value.blank</code>      | Default visual values that correspond to blank. For color these are <code>"#00000000"</code> meaning transparent. A list is required with per visual variable a value.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>values.var</code>       | Default values when a data variable to mapped to a visual variable, e.g. a color palette. A list is required with per visual variable a value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>values.range</code>     | Default range for values. See <code>values.range</code> of <code>tm_scale_categorical()</code> . A list is required with per visual variable a value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>value.neutral</code>    | Default values for when a data variable to mapped to a visual variable, e.g. a color palette. A list is required with per visual variable a value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>values.scale</code>     | Default scales (as in object sizes) for values. See <code>values.range</code> of <code>tm_scale_categorical()</code> . A list is required with per visual variable a value.                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>scales.var</code>       | Default scale functions per visual variable and type of data variable. A list is required with per visual variable per data type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>scale.misc.args</code>  | Default values of scale function-specific arguments. A list is required with per scale function and optional per visual variable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

|                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>continuous.nclass_per_legend_break</code> | The number of continuous legend breaks within one 'unit' (label). The default value is 50.                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>continuous.nclasses</code>                | the number of classes of a continuous scale. Should be odd. The default value is 101.                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>label.format</code>                       | Format for the labels (was <code>legend.format</code> in <code>tmap</code> v3).                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>label.na</code>                           | Default label for missing values.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>scale</code>                              | Overall scale of the map                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>asp</code>                                | Aspect ratio of each map. When <code>asp</code> is set to NA (default) the aspect ratio will be adjusted to the used shapes. When set to 0 the aspect ratio is adjusted to the size of the device divided by the number of columns and rows. |
| <code>bg</code>                                 | Draw map background?                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>bg.color</code>                           | Background color of the map.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>outer.bg</code>                           | Draw map background (outside the frame)?                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>outer.bg.color</code>                     | Background color of map outside the frame.                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>frame</code>                              | Draw map frame?                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>frame.color</code>                        | The color of the frame.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>frame.alpha</code>                        | The alpha transparency of the frame.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>frame.lwd</code>                          | The line width of the frame. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>frame.r</code>                            | The r (radius) of the frame.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>frame.double_line</code>                  | The double line of the frame. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>outer.margins</code>                      | The margins of the outer space (outside the frame). A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                                                        |
| <code>inner.margins</code>                      | The margins of the inner space (inside the frame). A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                                                         |
| <code>inner.margins.extra</code>                | The extra arguments of the margins of the inner space (inside the frame). A list of arguments.                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>meta.margins</code>                       | The margins of the meta. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                                                                                   |
| <code>meta.auto_margins</code>                  | The <code>auto_margins</code> of the meta.                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>between_margin</code>                     | Margin between the map.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>panel.margin</code>                       | The margin of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>grid.mark.height</code>                   | The height of the mark of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>xylab.height</code>                       | The height of the xylab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>coords.height</code>                      | The height of the coords.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

|                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>xlab.show</code>                   | The visibility of the xlab. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>xlab.text</code>                   | The text of the xlab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>xlab.size</code>                   | The size of the xlab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>xlab.color</code>                  | The color of the xlab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>xlab.rotation</code>               | The rotation of the xlab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>xlab.space</code>                  | The space of the xlab. In terms of number of text line heights.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>xlab.fontface</code>               | The font face of the xlab. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>xlab.fontfamily</code>             | The font family of the xlab. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>xlab.alpha</code>                  | The alpha transparency of the xlab.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>xlab.side</code>                   | The side of the xlab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>ylab.show</code>                   | The visibility of the ylab. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>ylab.text</code>                   | The text of the ylab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>ylab.size</code>                   | The size of the ylab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>ylab.color</code>                  | The color of the ylab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>ylab.rotation</code>               | The rotation of the ylab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>ylab.space</code>                  | The space of the ylab. In terms of number of text line heights.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>ylab.fontface</code>               | The font face of the ylab. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>ylab.fontfamily</code>             | The font family of the ylab. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>ylab.alpha</code>                  | The alpha transparency of the ylab.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>ylab.side</code>                   | The side of the ylab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>panel.type</code>                  | The type of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>panel.wrap.pos</code>              | The panel positions for wrapped facets created with <code>tm_facets_grid()</code> . One of "left", "right", "top" (default) or "bottom".                                                                                                     |
| <code>panel.xtab.pos</code>              | The panel positions for grid facets created with <code>tm_facets_grid()</code> . Vector of two, where the first determines the locations of row panels ("left" or "right") and the second the location of column panels ("top" or "bottom"). |
| <code>unit</code>                        | Unit of the coordinate                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>color.sepia_intensity</code>       | The <code>sepia_intensity</code> of the color.                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>color.saturation</code>            | The saturation of the color.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>color_vision_deficiency_sim</code> | 'Color vision deficiency simulation'                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>text.fontface</code>               | The font face of the text. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>text.fontfamily</code>             | The font family of the text. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>text.alpha</code>                  | The alpha transparency of the text.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

|                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>component.position</code>        | The position of the component. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details |
| <code>component.offset</code>          | The offset of the component.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>component.stack_margin</code>    | The <code>stack_margin</code> of the component.                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>component.autoscale</code>       | The autoscale of the component.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>component.resize_as_group</code> | The <code>resize_as_group</code> of the component.                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>component.frame_combine</code>   | The <code>frame_combine</code> of the component.                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>component.stack</code>           | The stack of the component.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>legend.stack</code>              | The stack of the legend.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>chart.stack</code>               | The stack of the chart.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>component.equalize</code>        | The equalize of the component.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>component.frame</code>           | The frame of the component.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>component.frame.color</code>     | The color of the frame of the component.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>component.frame.alpha</code>     | The alpha transparency of the frame of the component.                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>component.frame.lwd</code>       | The line width of the frame of the component. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.                                                                                                       |
| <code>component.frame.r</code>         | The <code>r</code> (radius) of the frame of the component.                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>component.bg</code>              | The <code>bg</code> of the component.                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>component.bg.color</code>        | The color of the <code>bg</code> of the component.                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>component.bg.alpha</code>        | The alpha transparency of the <code>bg</code> of the component.                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>legend.show</code>               | The visibility of the legend. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>legend.design</code>             | The design of the legend.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>legend.orientation</code>        | The orientation of the legend.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>legend.position</code>           | The position of the legend. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details    |

`legend.width`     The width of the legend.

`legend.height`   The height of the legend.

`legend.reverse`   The reverse of the legend.

`legend.na.show`   The visibility of the na of the legend. TRUE or FALSE.

`legend.title.color`  
                    The color of the title of the legend.

`legend.title.size`  
                    The size of the title of the legend.

`legend.title.fontface`  
                    The font face of the title of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`legend.title.fontfamily`  
                    The font family of the title of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`legend.title.alpha`  
                    The alpha transparency of the title of the legend.

`legend.xlab.color`  
                    The color of the xlab of the legend.

`legend.xlab.size`  
                    The size of the xlab of the legend.

`legend.xlab.fontface`  
                    The font face of the xlab of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`legend.xlab.fontfamily`  
                    The font family of the xlab of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`legend.xlab.alpha`  
                    The alpha transparency of the xlab of the legend.

`legend.ylab.color`  
                    The color of the ylab of the legend.

`legend.ylab.size`  
                    The size of the ylab of the legend.

`legend.ylab.fontface`  
                    The font face of the ylab of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`legend.ylab.fontfamily`  
                    The font family of the ylab of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`legend.ylab.alpha`  
                    The alpha transparency of the ylab of the legend.

`legend.text.color`  
                    The color of the text of the legend.

`legend.text.size`  
                    The size of the text of the legend.

`legend.text.fontface`  
                    The font face of the text of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`legend.text.fontfamily`  
                    The font family of the text of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`legend.text.alpha`  
                    The alpha transparency of the text of the legend.



|                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>legend.frame</code>                       | The frame of the legend.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>legend.frame.color</code>                 | The color of the frame of the legend.                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>legend.frame.alpha</code>                 | The alpha transparency of the frame of the legend.                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>legend.frame.lwd</code>                   | The line width of the frame of the legend. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.                                                                                                           |
| <code>legend.frame.r</code>                     | The r (radius) of the frame of the legend.                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>legend.bg</code>                          | The bg of the legend.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>legend.bg.color</code>                    | The color of the bg of the legend.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>legend.bg.alpha</code>                    | The alpha transparency of the bg of the legend.                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>legend.only</code>                        | The only of the legend.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>legend.absolute_fontsize</code>           | The absolute fontsize of the legend. So far, only used to calculate legend dimensions                                                                                                               |
| <code>legend.settings.standard.portrait</code>  | The portrait of the standard of the settings of the legend.                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>legend.settings.standard.landscape</code> | The landscape of the standard of the settings of the legend.                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>add_legend.position</code>                | The position of the add_legend. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details |
| <code>chart.show</code>                         | The visibility of the chart. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>chart.plot.axis.x</code>                  | The x of the axis of the plot of the chart.                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>chart.plot.axis.y</code>                  | The y of the axis of the plot of the chart.                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>chart.position</code>                     | The position of the chart. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details      |
| <code>chart.width</code>                        | The width of the chart.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>chart.height</code>                       | The height of the chart.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>chart.reverse</code>                      | The reverse of the chart.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>chart.na.show</code>                      | The visibility of the na of the chart. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>chart.title.color</code>                  | The color of the title of the chart.                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>chart.title.size</code>                   | The size of the title of the chart.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>chart.title.fontface</code>               | The font face of the title of the chart. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                                            |

`chart.title.fontfamily`  
The font family of the title of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`chart.title.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the title of the chart.

`chart.xlab.color`  
The color of the xlab of the chart.

`chart.xlab.size`  
The size of the xlab of the chart.

`chart.xlab.fontface`  
The font face of the xlab of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`chart.xlab.fontfamily`  
The font family of the xlab of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`chart.xlab.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the xlab of the chart.

`chart.ylab.color`  
The color of the ylab of the chart.

`chart.ylab.size`  
The size of the ylab of the chart.

`chart.ylab.fontface`  
The font face of the ylab of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`chart.ylab.fontfamily`  
The font family of the ylab of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`chart.ylab.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the ylab of the chart.

`chart.text.color`  
The color of the text of the chart.

`chart.text.size`  
The size of the text of the chart.

`chart.text.fontface`  
The font face of the text of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`chart.text.fontfamily`  
The font family of the text of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`chart.text.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the text of the chart.

`chart.frame`  
The frame of the chart.

`chart.frame.color`  
The color of the frame of the chart.

`chart.frame.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the frame of the chart.

`chart.frame.lwd`  
The line width of the frame of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'lwd'.

`chart.frame.r`  
The r (radius) of the frame of the chart.

`chart.bg`  
The bg of the chart.

`chart.bg.color`  
The color of the bg of the chart.

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| chart.bg.alpha     | The alpha transparency of the bg of the chart.                                                                                                                         |
| chart.object.color | The color of the object of the chart.                                                                                                                                  |
| title.size         | The size of the title.                                                                                                                                                 |
| title.color        | The color of the title.                                                                                                                                                |
| title.fontface     | The font face of the title. See graphics::par, option 'font'.                                                                                                          |
| title.fontfamily   | The font family of the title. See graphics::par, option 'family'.                                                                                                      |
| title.alpha        | The alpha transparency of the title.                                                                                                                                   |
| title.padding      | The padding of the title. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).            |
| title.frame        | The frame of the title.                                                                                                                                                |
| title.frame.color  | The color of the frame of the title.                                                                                                                                   |
| title.frame.alpha  | The alpha transparency of the frame of the title.                                                                                                                      |
| title.frame.lwd    | The line width of the frame of the title. See graphics::par, option 'lwd'.                                                                                             |
| title.frame.r      | The r (radius) of the frame of the title.                                                                                                                              |
| title.position     | The position of the title. A tm_pos object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See tm_pos for details   |
| title.width        | The width of the title.                                                                                                                                                |
| credits.size       | The size of the credits.                                                                                                                                               |
| credits.color      | The color of the credits.                                                                                                                                              |
| credits.fontface   | The font face of the credits. See graphics::par, option 'font'.                                                                                                        |
| credits.fontfamily | The font family of the credits. See graphics::par, option 'family'.                                                                                                    |
| credits.alpha      | The alpha transparency of the credits.                                                                                                                                 |
| credits.padding    | The padding of the credits. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).          |
| credits.position   | The position of the credits. A tm_pos object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See tm_pos for details |
| credits.width      | The width of the credits.                                                                                                                                              |
| credits.height     | The height of the credits.                                                                                                                                             |
| compass.north      | The north of the compass.                                                                                                                                              |
| compass.type       | The type of the compass.                                                                                                                                               |
| compass.text.size  | The size of the text of the compass.                                                                                                                                   |

|                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>compass.size</code>                | The size of the compass.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>compass.show.labels</code>         | The labels of the show of the compass.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>compass.cardinal.directions</code> | The directions of the cardinal of the compass.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>compass.text.color</code>          | The color of the text of the compass.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>compass.color.dark</code>          | The dark of the color of the compass.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>compass.color.light</code>         | The light of the color of the compass.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>compass.lwd</code>                 | The line width of the compass. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>compass.margins</code>             | The margins of the compass. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                                                    |
| <code>compass.position</code>            | The position of the compass. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details                 |
| <code>inset.position</code>              | The position of the inset. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details                   |
| <code>logo.height</code>                 | The height of the logo.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>logo.margins</code>                | The margins of the logo. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                                                       |
| <code>logo.between_margin</code>         | The <code>between_margin</code> of the logo.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>logo.position</code>               | The position of the logo. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details                    |
| <code>inset_map.height</code>            | The height of the <code>inset_map</code> .                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>inset_map.width</code>             | The width of the <code>inset_map</code> .                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>inset_map.margins</code>           | The margins of the <code>inset_map</code> . A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                                    |
| <code>inset_map.between_margin</code>    | The <code>between_margin</code> of the <code>inset_map</code> .                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>inset_map.position</code>          | The position of the <code>inset_map</code> . A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details |
| <code>inset_map.frame</code>             | The frame of the <code>inset_map</code> .                                                                                                                                                                        |

|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>inset.height</code>             | The height of the inset.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>inset.width</code>              | The width of the inset.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>inset.margins</code>            | The margins of the inset. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                                       |
| <code>inset.between_margin</code>     | The <code>between_margin</code> of the inset.                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>inset.frame</code>              | The frame of the inset.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>inset.bg</code>                 | The bg of the inset.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>inset.bg.color</code>           | The color of the bg of the inset.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>inset.bg.alpha</code>           | The alpha transparency of the bg of the inset.                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>inset_grob.height</code>        | The height of the <code>inset_grob</code> .                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>inset_grob.width</code>         | The width of the <code>inset_grob</code> .                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>inset_gg.height</code>          | The height of the <code>inset_gg</code> .                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>inset_gg.width</code>           | The width of the <code>inset_gg</code> .                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>scalebar.breaks</code>          | See <a href="#">tm_scalebar()</a>                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>scalebar.width</code>           | See <a href="#">tm_scalebar()</a>                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>scalebar.allow_clipping</code>  | See <a href="#">tm_scalebar()</a>                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>scalebar.text.size</code>       | The size of the text of the scalebar.                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>scalebar.text.color</code>      | The color of the text of the scalebar.                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>scalebar.text.fontface</code>   | The font face of the text of the scalebar. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                                        |
| <code>scalebar.text.fontfamily</code> | The font family of the text of the scalebar. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                                                    |
| <code>scalebar.color.dark</code>      | The dark of the color of the scalebar.                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>scalebar.color.light</code>     | The light of the color of the scalebar.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>scalebar.lwd</code>             | The line width of the scalebar. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.                                                                                                                    |
| <code>scalebar.size</code>            | The size of the scalebar.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>scalebar.margins</code>         | The margins of the scalebar. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                                    |
| <code>scalebar.position</code>        | The position of the scalebar. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details |

|                                       |                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>grid.show</code>                | The visibility of the grid. TRUE or FALSE.                                                   |
| <code>grid.labels.pos</code>          | The pos of the labels of the grid.                                                           |
| <code>grid.x</code>                   | The x of the grid.                                                                           |
| <code>grid.y</code>                   | The y of the grid.                                                                           |
| <code>grid.n.x</code>                 | The x of the n of the grid.                                                                  |
| <code>grid.n.y</code>                 | The y of the n of the grid.                                                                  |
| <code>grid.crs</code>                 | The coordinate reference system (CRS) of the grid.                                           |
| <code>grid.col</code>                 | The color of the grid.                                                                       |
| <code>grid.lwd</code>                 | The line width of the grid. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.                   |
| <code>grid.alpha</code>               | The alpha transparency of the grid.                                                          |
| <code>grid.labels.show</code>         | The visibility of the labels of the grid. TRUE or FALSE.                                     |
| <code>grid.labels.size</code>         | The size of the labels of the grid.                                                          |
| <code>grid.labels.col</code>          | The color of the labels of the grid.                                                         |
| <code>grid.labels.fontface</code>     | The font face of the labels of the grid. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.     |
| <code>grid.labels.fontfamily</code>   | The font family of the labels of the grid. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'. |
| <code>grid.labels.rot</code>          | The rot of the labels of the grid.                                                           |
| <code>grid.labels.format</code>       | The format of the labels of the grid.                                                        |
| <code>grid.labels.cardinal</code>     | The cardinal of the labels of the grid.                                                      |
| <code>grid.labels.margin.x</code>     | The x of the margin of the labels of the grid.                                               |
| <code>grid.labels.margin.y</code>     | The y of the margin of the labels of the grid.                                               |
| <code>grid.labels.space.x</code>      | The x of the space of the labels of the grid.                                                |
| <code>grid.labels.space.y</code>      | The y of the space of the labels of the grid.                                                |
| <code>grid.labels.inside_frame</code> | The <code>inside_frame</code> of the labels of the grid.                                     |
| <code>grid.ticks</code>               | The ticks of the grid.                                                                       |
| <code>grid.lines</code>               | The lines of the grid.                                                                       |
| <code>grid.ndiscr</code>              | The <code>ndiscr</code> of the grid.                                                         |

|                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>mouse_coordinates.position</code> | The position of the <code>mouse_coordinates</code> . A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: <code>horizontal</code> (left, center, right) and <code>vertical</code> (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details |
| <code>minimap.server</code>             | The server of the minimap.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>minimap.toggle</code>             | The toggle of the minimap.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>minimap.position</code>           | The position of the minimap. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: <code>horizontal</code> (left, center, right) and <code>vertical</code> (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details                         |
| <code>panel.show</code>                 | The visibility of the panel. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>panel.labels</code>               | The labels of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>panel.label.size</code>           | The size of the label of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>panel.label.color</code>          | The color of the label of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>panel.label.fontface</code>       | The font face of the label of the panel. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>panel.label.fontfamily</code>     | The font family of the label of the panel. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>panel.label.alpha</code>          | The alpha transparency of the label of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>panel.label.bg</code>             | The bg of the label of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>panel.label.bg.color</code>       | The color of the bg of the label of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>panel.label.bg.alpha</code>       | The alpha transparency of the bg of the label of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>panel.label.frame</code>          | The frame of the label of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>panel.label.frame.color</code>    | The color of the frame of the label of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>panel.label.frame.alpha</code>    | The alpha transparency of the frame of the label of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>panel.label.frame.lwd</code>      | The line width of the frame of the label of the panel. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>panel.label.frame.r</code>        | The r (radius) of the frame of the label of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>panel.label.height</code>         | The height of the label of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>panel.label.rot</code>            | Rotation angles of the panel labels. Vector of four values that determine the panel label rotation when they are placed left, top, right, and bottom. The default angles are 90, 0, 270 and 0 respectively. Note that the second value is the most |

|                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                            | common, since labels are by default shown on top (see <code>panel.wrap.pos</code> ). In cross-table facets created with <code>tm_facets_grid()</code> , the first two values are used by default (see <code>panel.xtab.pos</code> ). |
| <code>qtm.scalebar</code>                                                                                                                                                  | The scalebar of the qtm.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>qtm.minimap</code>                                                                                                                                                   | The minimap of the qtm.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>qtm.mouse_coordinates</code>                                                                                                                                         | The <code>mouse_coordinates</code> of the qtm.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>earth_boundary</code>                                                                                                                                                | The earth boundary                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>earth_boundary.color</code>                                                                                                                                          | The color of the <code>earth_boundary</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>earth_boundary.lwd</code>                                                                                                                                            | The line width of the <code>earth_boundary</code> . See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>earth_datum</code>                                                                                                                                                   | Earth datum                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>space.color</code>                                                                                                                                                   | The color of the space.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>check_and_fix</code>                                                                                                                                                 | Should attempt to fix an invalid shapefile                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>basemap.show</code>                                                                                                                                                  | The visibility of the basemap. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>basemap.server</code>                                                                                                                                                | The server of the basemap.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>basemap.alpha</code>                                                                                                                                                 | The alpha transparency of the basemap.                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>basemap.zoom</code>                                                                                                                                                  | The zoom of the basemap.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>tiles.show</code>                                                                                                                                                    | The visibility of the tiles. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>tiles.server</code>                                                                                                                                                  | The server of the tiles.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>tiles.alpha</code>                                                                                                                                                   | The alpha transparency of the tiles.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>tiles.zoom</code>                                                                                                                                                    | The zoom of the tiles.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>attr.color</code>                                                                                                                                                    | The color of the attr.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>crs_extra</code>                                                                                                                                                     | Only used internally (work in progress)                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>crs_global</code>                                                                                                                                                    | The used crs for world maps                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>crs_basemap</code>                                                                                                                                                   | The <code>crs_basemap</code> of the .                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>title</code>                                                                                                                                                         | deprecated See <a href="#">tm_title()</a>                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>main.title</code>                                                                                                                                                    | deprecated See <a href="#">tm_title()</a>                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>main.title.size</code> , <code>main.title.color</code> , <code>main.title.fontface</code> ,<br><code>main.title.fontfamily</code> , <code>main.title.position</code> | deprecated. Use the <code>title</code> options instead.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>fontface</code> , <code>fontfamily</code>                                                                                                                            | renamed to <code>text.fontface</code> and <code>text.fontfamily</code>                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>style</code>                                                                                                                                                         | style see <a href="#">tm_style()</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>...</code>                                                                                                                                                           | List of tmap options to be set, or option names (characters) to be returned (see details)                                                                                                                                            |

**See Also**

[Vignette about layout](#), [vignette about margins and aspect ratio](#) and [vignette about options](#)



---

|                        |                                      |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| tm_place_legends_right | <i>tmap layout: helper functions</i> |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|

---

**Description**

tmap layout: helper functions

**Usage**

```
tm_place_legends_right(width = NA)

tm_place_legends_left(width = NA)

tm_place_legends_bottom(height = NA)

tm_place_legends_top(height = NA)

tm_place_legends_inside(pos.h = NULL, pos.v = NULL)

tm_extra_inner_margin(left = 0, right = 0, top = 0, bottom = 0)
```

**Arguments**

|                          |                                    |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| width                    | width                              |
| height                   | height                             |
| pos.h, pos.v             | position (horizontal and vertical) |
| left, right, top, bottom | extra margins                      |

---

|         |                          |
|---------|--------------------------|
| tm_plot | <i>Plot mode options</i> |
|---------|--------------------------|

---

**Description**

Plot mode options. This option is specific to the plot mode.

**Usage**

```
tm_plot(use_gradient, limit_latitude_3857)
```

Arguments

use\_gradient     Use gradient fill using [linearGradient\(\)](#)

limit\_latitude\_3857     Vector of two limit latitude values for maps printed in Web Mercator projection (EPSG 3857). If `c(-90, 90)` the poles will be inflated too much. The Web Mercator is defines as `c(-85.06, 85.06)`, but the default setting in tmap is `c(-84, 84)`.

---

|               |                                             |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------|
| tm_plot_order | <i>Determine plotting order of features</i> |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------|

---

Description

Determine plotting order of features.

Usage

```
tm_plot_order(  
  aes,  
  reverse = TRUE,  
  na.order = c("mix", "bottom", "top"),  
  null.order = c("bottom", "mix", "top"),  
  null.below.na = TRUE  
)
```

Arguments

aes     Visual variable for which the values determine the plotting order. Example: bubble map where the "size" aesthetic is used. A data variable (say population) is mapped via a continuous scale ([tm\\_scale\\_continuous\(\)](#)) to bubble sizes. The bubbles are plotted in order of size. How is determined by the other arguments. Use "DATA" to keep the same order as in the data. Another special value are "AREA" and "LENGTH" which are preserved for polygons and lines respectively: rather than a data variable the polygon area / line lengths determines the plotting order.

reverse     Logical that determines whether the visual values are plotted in reversed order. The visual values (specified with tmap option "values.var") are by default reversed, so plotted starting from the last value. In the bubble map example, this means that large bubbles are plotted first, hence at the bottom.

na.order     Where should features be plotted that have an NA value for (at least) one other aesthetic variable? In the (order) "mix", at the "bottom", or on "top"? In the bubble map example: if fill color is missing for some bubble, where should those bubbles be plotted?

null.order     Where should non-selected (aka null) features be plotted?

null.below.na     Should null features be plotted below NA features?

tm\_polygons

*Map layer: polygons***Description**

Map layer that draws polygons. Supported visual variables are: `fill` (the fill color), `col` (the border color), `lwd` (line width), `lty` (line type), `fill_alpha` (fill color alpha transparency) and `col_alpha` (border color alpha transparency).

**Usage**

```
tm_polygons(
  fill = tm_const(),
  fill.scale = tm_scale(),
  fill.legend = tm_legend(),
  fill.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  fill.free = NA,
  col = tm_const(),
  col.scale = tm_scale(),
  col.legend = tm_legend(),
  col.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col.free = NA,
  lwd = tm_const(),
  lwd.scale = tm_scale(),
  lwd.legend = tm_legend(),
  lwd.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  lwd.free = NA,
  lty = tm_const(),
  lty.scale = tm_scale(),
  lty.legend = tm_legend(),
  lty.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  lty.free = NA,
  fill_alpha = tm_const(),
  fill_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  fill_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  fill_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  fill_alpha.free = NA,
  col_alpha = tm_const(),
  col_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  col_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  col_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col_alpha.free = NA,
  linejoin = "round",
  lineend = "round",
  plot.order = tm_plot_order("lwd", reverse = TRUE, na.order = "bottom"),
  zindex = NA,
  group = NA,
```

```

    group.control = "check",
    popup.vars = NA,
    popup.format = list(),
    hover = NA,
    id = "",
    options = opt_tm_polygons(),
    ...
)

tm_fill(...)

tm_borders(col = tm_const(), ...)

opt_tm_polygons(polygons.only = "ifany")

```

### Arguments

|                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| fill, fill.scale, fill.legend, fill.chart, fill.free                               | Visual variable that determines the fill color. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| col, col.scale, col.legend, col.chart, col.free                                    | Visual variable that determines the color. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| lwd, lwd.scale, lwd.legend, lwd.chart, lwd.free                                    | Visual variable that determines the line width. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| lty, lty.scale, lty.legend, lty.chart, lty.free                                    | Visual variable that determines the line type. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| fill_alpha, fill_alpha.scale, fill_alpha.chart, fill_alpha.legend, fill_alpha.free | Visual variable that determines the fill color transparency. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| col_alpha, col_alpha.scale, col_alpha.legend, col_alpha.chart, col_alpha.free      | Visual variable that determines the color transparency. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| linejoin, lineend                                                                  | Line join and line end. See <a href="#">gpar()</a> for details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| plot.order                                                                         | Specification in which order the spatial features are drawn. See <a href="#">tm_plot_order()</a> for details.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| zindex                                                                             | Map layers are drawn on top of each other. The zindex numbers (one for each map layer) determines the stacking order. By default the map layers are drawn in the order they are called.                                                                                                    |
| group                                                                              | Name of the group to which this layer belongs. This is only relevant in view mode, where layer groups can be switched (see <code>group.control</code> )                                                                                                                                    |
| group.control                                                                      | In view mode, the group control determines how layer groups can be switched on and off. Options: "radio" for radio buttons (meaning only one group can be shown), "check" for check boxes (so multiple groups can be shown), and "none" for no control (the group cannot be (de)selected). |
| popup.vars                                                                         | names of data variables that are shown in the popups in "view" mode. Set <code>popup.vars</code> to TRUE to show all variables in the shape object. Set <code>popup.vars</code> to FALSE to disable popups. Set <code>popup.vars</code> to a character vector of variable                  |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|               | names to those variables in the popups. The default (NA) depends on whether visual variables (e.g. fill) are used. If so, only those are shown. If not all variables in the shape object are shown.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| popup.format  | list of formatting options for the popup values. See the argument legend.format for options. Only applicable for numeric data variables. If one list of formatting options is provided, it is applied to all numeric variables of popup.vars. Also, a (named) list of lists can be provided. In that case, each list of formatting options is applied to the named variable. |
| hover         | name of the data variable that specifies the hover labels (view mode only). Set to FALSE to disable hover labels. By default FALSE, unless id is specified. In that case, it is set to id,                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| id            | name of the data variable that specifies the indices of the spatial features. Only used for "view" mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| options       | options passed on to the corresponding opt_<layer_function> function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ...           | to catch deprecated arguments from version < 4.0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| polygons.only | should only polygon geometries of the shape object (defined in <code>tm_shape()</code> ) be plotted? By default "ifany", which means TRUE in case a geometry collection is specified.                                                                                                                                                                                        |

## Details

The visual variable arguments (e.g. col) can be specified with either a data variable name (e.g., a spatial vector attribute or a raster layer of the object specified in `tm_shape()`), or with a visual value (for col, a color is expected). See [vignette about visual variables](#).

Multiple values can be specified: in that case facets are created. These facets can be combined with other faceting data variables, specified with `tm_facets()`. See [vignette about facets](#).

- The `*.scale` arguments determine the used scale to map the data values to visual variable values. These can be specified with one of the available `tm_scale_*`() functions. The default is specified by the tmap option (`tm_options()`) `scales.var`. See [vignette about scales](#).
- The `*.legend` arguments determine the used legend, specified with `tm_legend()`. The default legend and its settings are determined by the tmap options (`tm_options()`) `legend.`. See [vignette about legends](#).
- The `*.chart` arguments specify additional charts, specified with `tm_chart_`, e.g. `tm_chart_histogram()`. See [vignette about charts](#).
- The `*.free` arguments determine whether scales are applied freely across facets, or shared. A logical value is required. They can also be specified with a vector of three logical values; these determine whether scales are applied freely per facet dimension. This is only useful when facets are applied (see `tm_facets()`). There are maximally three facet dimensions: rows, columns, and pages. This only applies for a facet grid (`tm_facets_grid()`). For instance, `col.free = c(TRUE, FALSE, FALSE)` means that for the visual variable col, each row of facets will have its own scale, and therefore its own legend. For facet wraps and stacks (`tm_facets_wrap()` and `tm_facets_stack()`) there is only one facet dimension, so the `*.free` argument requires only one logical value.

**See Also**

[Choropleth example \(1\)](#) and [choropleth example \(2\)](#)

**Examples**

```
# load Africa country data
data(World)
Africa = World[World$continent == "Africa", ]
Africa_border = sf::st_make_valid(sf::st_union(sf::st_buffer(Africa, 0.001))) # slow and ugly

# without specifications
tm_shape(Africa_border) + tm_polygons()
tm_shape(Africa_border) + tm_fill()
tm_shape(Africa_border) + tm_borders()

# specification with visual variable values
tm_shape(Africa) +
  tm_polygons(fill = "limegreen", col = "purple", lwd = 2, lty = "solid", col_alpha = 0.3) +
  tm_text("name", options = opt_tm_text(remove_overlap = TRUE)) +
tm_shape(Africa_border) +
  tm_borders("darkred", lwd = 3)

# specification with a data variable
tm_shape(Africa) +
  tm_polygons(fill = "income_grp", fill.scale = tm_scale_categorical(values = "-tol.muted"))

# continuous color scale with landscape legend
tm_shape(Africa) +
  tm_polygons(fill = "inequality",
    fill.scale = tm_scale_continuous(values = "-scico.roma"),
    fill.legend = tm_legend(
      title = "", orientation = "landscape",
      position = tm_pos_out("center", "bottom"), frame = FALSE
    )) +
tm_shape(Africa_border) +
tm_borders(lwd = 2) +
tm_title("Inequality index", position = tm_pos_in("right", "TOP"), frame = FALSE) +
tm_layout(frame = FALSE)

# bivariate scale
tm_shape(World) +
tm_polygons(tm_vars(c("inequality", "well_being"), multivariate = TRUE))
```

## Description

Set the position of map components, such as legends, title, compass, scale bar, etc. `tm_pos()` is the function to position these components: `tm_pos_out()` places the components outside the map area, `tm_pos_in()` inside the map area, and `tm_pos_on_top()` on top of the map. Each position argument of a map layer or component should be specified with one of these functions. The functions `tm_pos_auto_out()` and `tm_pos_auto_in()` are used to set the components automatically, and should be used via `tmap_options()`. See Details how the positioning works.

## Usage

```
tm_pos(cell.h, cell.v, pos.h, pos.v, align.h, align.v, just.h, just.v)

tm_pos_in(pos.h, pos.v, align.h, align.v, just.h, just.v)

tm_pos_out(cell.h, cell.v, pos.h, pos.v, align.h, align.v, just.h, just.v)

tm_pos_on_top(pos.h, pos.v, align.h, align.v, just.h, just.v)

tm_pos_auto_out(cell.h, cell.v, pos.h, pos.v, align.h, align.v, just.h, just.v)

tm_pos_auto_in(align.h, align.v, just.h, just.v)
```

## Arguments

- |                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>cell.h, cell.v</code>   | The plotting area is overlaid with a 3x3 grid, of which the middle grid cell is the map area. Components can be drawn into any cell. <code>cell.h</code> specifies the horizontal position (column) and can take values "left", "center", and "right". <code>cell.v</code> specifies the vertical position (row) and can take values "top", "center", and "bottom". See details for a graphical explanation.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>pos.h, pos.v</code>     | The position of the component within the cell. The main options for <code>pos.h</code> are "left", "center", and "right". For <code>cell.v</code> these are "top", "center", and "bottom". These options can also be provided in upper case; in that case there is no offset (see the <code>tmap</code> option <code>component.offset</code> ). Also numbers between 0 and 1 can be provided, which determine the position of the component inside the cell (with (0,0) being left bottom). The arguments <code>just.h</code> and <code>just.v</code> determine the justification point. |
| <code>align.h, align.v</code> | The alignment of the component in case multiple components are stacked. When they are stacked horizontally, <code>align.v</code> determines how components that are smaller in height than the available height (determined by the outer margins if specified and otherwise by the highest component) are justified: "top", "center", or "bottom". Similarly, <code>align.h</code> determines how components are justified horizontally when they are stacked vertically: "left", "center", or "right".                                                                                  |
| <code>just.h, just.v</code>   | The justification of the components. Only used in case <code>pos.h</code> and <code>pos.v</code> are numbers.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

## Details

`tm_pos_in()` sets the position of the component(s) inside the maps area, which is equivalent to the center-center cell (in case there are facets, these are all drawn in this center-center cell).

`tm_pos_out()` sets the position of the component(s) outside the map.

`tm_pos_on_top()` is the same as `tm_pos_out`, but with the cell set to the center cell. It may be therefore seem similar to `tm_pos_in()`, but with an essential difference: `tm_pos_in()` takes the map frame into account whereas `tm_pos_on_top()` does not. # The amount of space that the top and bottom rows, and left and right columns occupy is determined by the `tm_layout()` arguments `meta.margins` and `meta.auto_margins`. The former sets the relative space of the bottom, left, top, and right side. In case these are set to NA, the space is set automatically based on 1) the maximum relative space specified by `meta.auto_margins` and 2) the presence and size of components in each cell. For instance, if there is one landscape oriented legend in the center-bottom cell, then the relative space of the bottom row is set to the height of that legend (given that it is smaller than the corresponding value of `meta.auto_margins`), while the other four sides are set to 0.

`tm_pos_auto_out()` is more complex: the `cell.h` and `cell.v` arguments should be set to one of the four corners. It does not mean that the components are drawn in a corner. The corner represents the sides of the map that the components are drawn. By default, legends are drawn either at the bottom or on the right-side of the map by default (see `tmap_options("legend.position")`). Only when there are row- and column-wise legends and a general legend (using `tm_facets_grid()`), the general legend is drawn in the corner, but in practice this case will be rare.

The arguments `pos.h` and `pos.v` determine where the components are drawn within the cell. Again, with "left", "center", and "right" for `pos.h` and "top", "center", and "bottom" for `pos.v`. The values can also be specified in upper-case, which influences the offset with the cell borders, which is determined by `tmap` option `component.offset`. By default, there is a small offset when components are drawn inside and no offset when they are drawn outside or with upper-case.

`tm_pos_auto_in()` automatically determines `pos.h` and `pos.v` given the available space inside the map. This is similar to the default positioning in `tmap3`.

In case multiple components are drawn in the same cell and the same position inside that cell, they are stacked (determined which the `stack` argument in the legend or component function). The `align.h` and `align.v` arguments determine how these components will be justified with each other.

Note that legends and components may be different for a facet row or column. This is the case when `tm_facets_grid()` or `tm_facets_stack()` are applied and when scales are set to free (with the `.free` argument of the map layer functions). In case a legends or components are drawn row- or column wise, and the position of the legends (or components) is right next to the maps, these legends (or components) will be aligned with the maps.

## See Also

[Vignette about positioning](#)



tm\_raster

*Map layer: raster***Description**

Map layer that draws rasters. Supported visual variable is: col (the color).

**Usage**

```
tm_raster(
  col = tm_vars(),
  col.scale = tm_scale(),
  col.legend = tm_legend(),
  col.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col.free = NA,
  col_alpha = tm_const(),
  col_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  col_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  col_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col_alpha.free = NA,
  zindex = NA,
  group = NA,
  group.control = "check",
  options = opt_tm_raster(),
  ...
)

opt_tm_raster(interpolate = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

|                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| col, col.scale, col.legend, col.chart, col.free                               | Visual variable that determines the color. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| col_alpha, col_alpha.scale, col_alpha.legend, col_alpha.chart, col_alpha.free | Visual variable that determines the color transparency. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| zindex                                                                        | Map layers are drawn on top of each other. The zindex numbers (one for each map layer) determines the stacking order. By default the map layers are drawn in the order they are called.                                                                                                    |
| group                                                                         | Name of the group to which this layer belongs. This is only relevant in view mode, where layer groups can be switched (see group.control)                                                                                                                                                  |
| group.control                                                                 | In view mode, the group control determines how layer groups can be switched on and off. Options: "radio" for radio buttons (meaning only one group can be shown), "check" for check boxes (so multiple groups can be shown), and "none" for no control (the group cannot be (de)selected). |
| options                                                                       | options passed on to the corresponding opt_<layer_function> function                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

... to catch deprecated arguments from version < 4.0

interpolate Should the raster image be interpolated? Currently only applicable in view mode (passed on to [grid](#))

## Details

The visual variable arguments (e.g. `col`) can be specified with either a data variable name (e.g., a spatial vector attribute or a raster layer of the object specified in [tm\\_shape\(\)](#)), or with a visual value (for `col`, a color is expected). See [vignette about visual variables](#).

Multiple values can be specified: in that case facets are created. These facets can be combined with other faceting data variables, specified with [tm\\_facets\(\)](#). See [vignette about facets](#).

- The `*.scale` arguments determine the used scale to map the data values to visual variable values. These can be specified with one of the available `tm_scale_*`() functions. The default is specified by the `tmap` option ([tm\\_options\(\)](#)) `scales.var`. See [vignette about scales](#).
- The `*.legend` arguments determine the used legend, specified with [tm\\_legend\(\)](#). The default legend and its settings are determined by the `tmap` options ([tm\\_options\(\)](#)) `legend.`. See [vignette about legends](#).
- The `*.chart` arguments specify additional charts, specified with `tm_chart_`, e.g. [tm\\_chart\\_histogram\(\)](#). See [vignette about charts](#).
- The `*.free` arguments determine whether scales are applied freely across facets, or shared. A logical value is required. They can also be specified with a vector of three logical values; these determine whether scales are applied freely per facet dimension. This is only useful when facets are applied (see [tm\\_facets\(\)](#)). There are maximally three facet dimensions: rows, columns, and pages. This only applies for a facet grid ([tm\\_facets\\_grid\(\)](#)). For instance, `col.free = c(TRUE, FALSE, FALSE)` means that for the visual variable `col`, each row of facets will have its own scale, and therefore its own legend. For facet wraps and stacks ([tm\\_facets\\_wrap\(\)](#) and [tm\\_facets\\_stack\(\)](#)) there is only one facet dimension, so the `*.free` argument requires only one logical value.

## Examples

```
## Not run:
# load land data
data(land, World)

tm_shape(land) +
tm_raster("cover")

tm_shape(land) +
tm_raster("elevation", col.scale = tm_scale_continuous(values = terrain.colors(9))) +
tm_shape(World) +
tm_borders()

## End(Not run)
```

---

|        |                              |
|--------|------------------------------|
| tm_rgb | <i>Map layer: rgb images</i> |
|--------|------------------------------|

---

### Description

Map layer that an rgb image.. The used (multivariate) visual variable is col, which should be specified with 3 or 4 variables for tm\_rgb() and tm\_rgba() respectively. The first three correspond to the red, green, and blue channels. The optional fourth is the alpha transparency channel.

### Usage

```
tm_rgb(
  col = tm_vars(n = 3, multivariate = TRUE),
  col.scale = tm_scale_rgb(),
  col.legend = tm_legend(),
  col.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col.free = NA,
  col_alpha = tm_const(),
  col_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  col_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  col_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col_alpha.free = NA,
  options = opt_tm_rgb(),
  ...
)

tm_rgba(
  col = tm_vars(n = 4, multivariate = TRUE),
  col.scale = tm_scale_rgba(),
  col.legend = tm_legend(),
  col.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col.free = NA,
  options = opt_tm_rgb()
)

opt_tm_rgb(interpolate = FALSE, saturation = 1)
```

### Arguments

|                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| col, col.scale, col.legend, col.chart, col.free                               | Visual variable that determines the color. col is a multivariate variable, with 3 (tm_rgb) or 4 (tm_rgba) numeric data variables. These can be specified via <a href="#">tm_vars()</a> with multivariate = TRUE |
| col_alpha, col_alpha.scale, col_alpha.legend, col_alpha.chart, col_alpha.free | Visual variable that determines the color transparency. See details.                                                                                                                                            |
| options                                                                       | options passed on to the corresponding opt_<layer_function> function                                                                                                                                            |

|             |                                                                                                                      |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ...         | to catch deprecated arguments from version < 4.0                                                                     |
| interpolate | Should the raster image be interpolated? Currently only applicable in view mode (passed on to <a href="#">grid</a> ) |
| saturation  | The saturation of the rgb.                                                                                           |

## Examples

```
## Not run:
require(stars)
file = system.file("tif/L7_ETMs.tif", package = "stars")

L7 = stars::read_stars(file)

tm_shape(L7) +
tm_rgb()

# the previous example was a shortcut of this call
tm_shape(L7) +
tm_rgb(col = tm_vars("band", dimvalues = 1:3, multivariate = TRUE))

# alternative format: using a stars dimension instead of attributes
L7_alt = split(L7, "band")
tm_shape(L7_alt) +
tm_rgb()

# with attribute names
tm_shape(L7_alt) +
tm_rgb(col = tm_vars(c("X1", "X2", "X3"), multivariate = TRUE))

# with attribute indices
tm_shape(L7_alt) +
tm_rgb(col = tm_vars(1:3, multivariate = TRUE))

if (requireNamespace("terra")) {
  L7_terra = terra::rast(file)

  tm_shape(L7_terra) +
  tm_rgb()

  # with layer names
  tm_shape(L7_terra) +
  tm_rgb(tm_vars(names(L7_terra)[1:3], multivariate = TRUE))

  # with layer indices
  tm_shape(L7_terra) +
  tm_rgb(col = tm_vars(1:3, multivariate = TRUE))
}

## End(Not run)
```

---

|          |                                |
|----------|--------------------------------|
| tm_scale | <i>Scales: automatic scale</i> |
|----------|--------------------------------|

---

### Description

Scales in tmap are configured by the family of functions with prefix `tm_scale`. Such function should be used for the input of the `.scale` arguments in the layer functions (e.g. `fill.scale` in `tm_polygons()`). The function `tm_scale()` is a scale that is set automatically given by the data type (factor, numeric, and integer) and the visual variable. The tmap option `scales.var` contains information which scale is applied when.

### Usage

```
tm_scale(...)
```

### Arguments

... arguments passed on to the applied scale function `tm_scale_*`()

### See Also

`tm_scale_asis()`, `tm_scale_ordinal()`, `tm_scale_categorical()`, `tm_scale_intervals()`, `tm_scale_discrete()`, `tm_scale_continuous()`, `tm_scale_rank()`, `tm_scale_continuous_log()`, `tm_scale_continuous_log2()`, `tm_scale_continuous_log10()`, `tm_scale_continuous_log1p()`, `tm_scale_continuous_sqrt()`, `tm_scale_continuous_pseudo_log()`, `tm_scale_rgb()`, `tm_scale_bivariate()`

---

|             |                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| tm_scalebar | <i>Map component: scale bar</i> |
|-------------|---------------------------------|

---

### Description

Map component that adds a scale bar.

### Usage

```
tm_scalebar(
  breaks,
  width,
  allow_clipping,
  text.size,
  text.color,
  color.dark,
  color.light,
  lwd,
  position,
  group_id,
```

```

    bg,
    bg.color,
    bg.alpha,
    size = "deprecated",
    stack,
    frame,
    frame.color,
    frame.alpha,
    frame.lwd,
    frame.r,
    margins,
    z
  )

```

### Arguments

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| breaks         | breaks. E.g. <code>c(0, 10, 50)</code> places scale bar breaks at 0, 10, and 50 units. These units are specified in <code>tm_shape()</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| width          | width of the scale bar. Units are number of text line heights, which is similar to the number of characters. In case breaks are specified, the width is only handy to finetune the approximated width, e.g. in case clipping of the labels occurs, or there is too much whitespace.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| allow_clipping | should clipping of the last label be allowed? If TRUE (default), the last break label including unit is printed even when it doesn't fit the frame. If FALSE it will not be printed. Instead the unit suffix is added to the second last label.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| text.size      | text size                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| text.color     | text.color                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| color.dark     | color.dark                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| color.light    | color.light                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| lwd            | linewidth                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| position       | The position specification of the component: an object created with <code>tm_pos_in()</code> or <code>tm_pos_out()</code> . Or, as a shortcut, a vector of two values, specifying the x and y coordinates. The first is "left", "center" or "right" (or upper case, meaning tighter to the map frame), the second "top", "center" or "bottom". Numeric values are also supported, where 0, 0 means left bottom and 1, 1 right top. See also <a href="#">vignette about positioning</a> . In case multiple components should be combined (stacked), use <code>group_id</code> and specify component in <code>tm_comp_group()</code> . |
| group_id       | Component group id name. All components (e.g. legends, titles, etc) with the same <code>group_id</code> will be grouped. The specifications of how they are placed (e.g. stacking, margins etc.) are determined in <code>tm_comp_group()</code> where its argument <code>id</code> should correspond to <code>group_id</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| bg             | Show background?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| bg.color       | Background color                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| bg.alpha       | Background transparency                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| size           | Deprecated (use <code>text.size</code> instead)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

|             |                                                                          |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| stack       | stack with other map components, either "vertical" or "horizontal".      |
| frame       | frame should a frame be drawn?                                           |
| frame.color | frame color                                                              |
| frame.alpha | frame alpha transparency                                                 |
| frame.lwd   | frame line width                                                         |
| frame.r     | Radius of the rounded frame corners. 0 means no rounding.                |
| margins     | margins                                                                  |
| z           | z index, e.g. the place of the component relative to the other componets |

**See Also**

[Vignette about components](#)

---

|               |                      |
|---------------|----------------------|
| tm_scale_asis | <i>Scales: as is</i> |
|---------------|----------------------|

---

**Description**

Scales in tmap are configured by the family of functions with prefix `tm_scale`. Such function should be used for the input of the `.scale` arguments in the layer functions (e.g. `fill.scale` in [tm\\_polygons\(\)](#)). The function `tm_scale_asis()` is used to take data values as they are and use them as such for the visual variable.

**Usage**

```
tm_scale_asis(values.scale = NA, value.neutral = NA, value.na = NA, ...)
```

**Arguments**

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>values.scale</code>  | (generic scale argument) Scaling of the values. Only useful for size-related visual variables, such as size of <a href="#">tm_symbols()</a> and lwd of <a href="#">tm_lines()</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>value.neutral</code> | (generic scale argument) Value that can be considered neutral. This is used for legends of other visual variables of the same map layer. E.g. when both <code>fill</code> and <code>size</code> are used for <a href="#">tm_symbols()</a> (using filled circles), the size legend items are filled with the <code>value.neutral</code> color from the <code>fill.scale</code> scale, and fill legend items are bubbles of size <code>value.neutral</code> from the <code>size.scale</code> scale. |
| <code>value.na</code>      | (generic scale argument) Value used for missing values. See tmap option "value.na" for defaults per visual variable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>...</code>           | Arguments caught (and not used) from the automatic function <a href="#">tm_scale()</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

**See Also**

[tm\\_scale\(\)](#)

---

|                    |                                |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| tm_scale_bivariate | <i>Scales: bivariate scale</i> |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|

---

## Description

Scales in tmap are configured by the family of functions with prefix `tm_scale`. Such function should be used for the input of the `.scale` arguments in the layer functions (e.g. `fill.scale` in [tm\\_polygons\(\)](#)). The function `tm_scale_bivariate()` is used for `bivariate.scales`.

## Usage

```
tm_scale_bivariate(
  scale1 = tm_scale(),
  scale2 = tm_scale(),
  values = NA,
  values.repeat = FALSE,
  values.range = NA,
  values.scale = 1,
  value.na = NA,
  value.null = NA,
  value.neutral = NA,
  labels = NULL,
  label.na = NA,
  label.null = NA
)
```

## Arguments

- |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>scale1, scale2</code> | two <code>tm_scale</code> objects. Currently, all <code>tm_scale_*</code> () functions are supported except <code>tm_scale_continuous()</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>values</code>         | (generic scale argument) The visual values. For colors (e.g. <code>fill</code> or <code>col</code> for <code>tm_polygons()</code> ) this is a palette name from the <code>cols4all</code> package (see <a href="#">cols4all::c4a()</a> ) or vector of colors, for size (e.g. <code>size</code> for <code>tm_symbols()</code> ) these are a set of sizes (if two values are specified they are interpret as range), for symbol shapes (e.g. <code>shape</code> for <code>tm_symbols()</code> ) these are a set of symbols, etc. The tmap option <code>values.var</code> contains the default values per visual variable and in some cases also per data type. |
| <code>values.repeat</code>  | (generic scale argument) Should the values be repeated in case there are more categories?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>values.range</code>   | (generic scale argument) Range of the values. Vector of two numbers (both between 0 and 1) where the first determines the minimum and the second the maximum. Full range, which means that all values are used, is encoded as <code>c(0, 1)</code> . For instance, when a grey scale is used for color (from black to white), <code>c(0, 1)</code> means that all colors are used, <code>0.25, 0.75</code> means that only colors from dark grey to light grey are used (more precisely "grey25" to "grey75"), and <code>0, 0.5</code> means that only colors are used from black to middle grey ("grey50"). When                                            |



|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                            | only one number is specified, this is interpreted as the second number (where the first is set to 0). Default values can be set via the tmap option <code>values.range</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>values.scale</code>  | (generic scale argument) Scaling of the values. Only useful for size-related visual variables, such as size of <code>tm_symbols()</code> and lwd of <code>tm_lines()</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>value.na</code>      | (generic scale argument) Value used for missing values. See tmap option "value.na" for defaults per visual variable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>value.null</code>    | (generic scale argument) Value used for NULL values. See tmap option "value.null" for defaults per visual variable. Null data values occur when out-of-scope features are shown (e.g. for a map of Europe showing a data variable per country, the null values are applied to countries outside Europe).                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>value.neutral</code> | (generic scale argument) Value that can be considered neutral. This is used for legends of other visual variables of the same map layer. E.g. when both fill and size are used for <code>tm_symbols()</code> (using filled circles), the size legend items are filled with the <code>value.neutral</code> color from the <code>fill.scale</code> scale, and fill legend items are bubbles of size <code>value.neutral</code> from the <code>size.scale</code> scale. |
| <code>labels</code>        | (generic scale argument) Labels                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>label.na</code>      | (generic scale argument) Label for missing values                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>label.null</code>    | (generic scale argument) Label for null (out-of-scope) values                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

**See Also**

[tm\\_scale\(\)](#)

---

|                     |                                 |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| tm_scale_continuous | <i>Scales: continuous scale</i> |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Scales in tmap are configured by the family of functions with prefix `tm_scale`. Such function should be used for the input of the `.scale` arguments in the layer functions (e.g. `fill.scale` in `tm_polygons()`). The function `tm_scale_continuous()` is used for continuous data. The functions `tm_scale_continuous_<x>()` use transformation functions `x`.

**Usage**

```
tm_scale_continuous(
  n = NULL,
  limits = NULL,
  outliers.trunc = NULL,
  ticks = NULL,
  trans = NULL,
  midpoint = NULL,
  values = NA,
  values.repeat = FALSE,
  values.range = NA,
```

```

    values.scale = NA,
    value.na = NA,
    value.null = NA,
    value.neutral = NA,
    labels = NULL,
    label.na = NA,
    label.null = NA,
    label.format = list(),
    trans.args = list()
)

tm_scale_continuous_log(..., base = exp(1))

tm_scale_continuous_log2(...)

tm_scale_continuous_log10(...)

tm_scale_continuous_log1p(...)

tm_scale_continuous_sqrt(...)

tm_scale_continuous_pseudo_log(..., base = exp(1), sigma = 1)

```

### Arguments

|                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>n</code>              | Preferred number of tick labels. Only used if <code>ticks</code> is not specified                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>limits</code>         | Limits of the data values that are mapped to the continuous scale. When <code>NA</code> , the range of data values is taken. When only one value is provided, the range of data values with this provided value is taken. The default depends on the visual variable: it is 0 for all visual variables other than color when <code>tm_scale_continuous</code> is used. For the transformation scale functions, it is <code>NA</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>outliers.trunc</code> | Should outliers be truncated? An outlier is a data value that is below or above the respectively lower and upper limit. A logical vector of two values is expected. The first and second value determines whether values lower than the lower limit respectively higher than the upper limit are truncated to the lower respectively upper limit. If <code>FALSE</code> (default), they are considered as missing values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>ticks</code>          | Tick values. If not specified, it is determined automatically with <code>n</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>trans</code>          | Transformation function. One of "identity" (default), "log", and "log1p". Note: the base of the log scale is irrelevant, since the log transformed values are normalized before mapping to visual values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>midpoint</code>       | The data value that is interpreted as the midpoint. By default it is set to 0 if negative and positive values are present. Useful when values are diverging colors. In that case, the two sides of the color palette are assigned to negative respectively positive values. If all values are positive or all values are negative, then the midpoint is set to <code>NA</code> , which means that the value that corresponds to the middle color class (see <code>style</code> ) is mapped to the middle color. If it is specified for sequential color palettes (e.g. "Blues"), then this color palette will be treated as a diverging color palette. |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| values        | (generic scale argument) The visual values. For colors (e.g. fill or col for <a href="#">tm_polygons()</a> ) this is a palette name from the <a href="#">cols4all</a> package (see <a href="#">cols4all::c4a()</a> ) or vector of colors, for size (e.g. size for <a href="#">tm_symbols()</a> ) these are a set of sizes (if two values are specified they are interpret as range), for symbol shapes (e.g. shape for <a href="#">tm_symbols()</a> ) these are a set of symbols, etc. The tmap option values.var contains the default values per visual variable and in some cases also per data type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| values.repeat | (generic scale argument) Should the values be repeated in case there are more categories?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| values.range  | (generic scale argument) Range of the values, especially useful for color palettes. Vector of two numbers (both between 0 and 1) where the first determines the minimum and the second the maximum. Full range, which means that all values are used, is encoded as <code>c(0, 1)</code> . For instance, when a gray scale is used for color (from black to white), <code>c(0, 1)</code> means that all colors are used, <code>0.25, 0.75</code> means that only colors from dark gray to light gray are used (more precisely "grey25" to "grey75"), and <code>0, 0.5</code> means that only colors are used from black to middle gray ("grey50"). When only one number is specified, this is interpreted as the second number (where the first is set to 0). Default values can be set via the tmap option values.range. |
| values.scale  | (generic scale argument) Scaling of the values. Only useful for size-related visual variables, such as size of <a href="#">tm_symbols()</a> and lwd of <a href="#">tm_lines()</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| value.na      | (generic scale argument) Value used for missing values. See tmap option "value.na" for defaults per visual variable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| value.null    | (generic scale argument) Value used for NULL values. See tmap option "value.null" for defaults per visual variable. Null data values occur when out-of-scope features are shown (e.g. for a map of Europe showing a data variable per country, the null values are applied to countries outside Europe).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| value.neutral | (generic scale argument) Value that can be considered neutral. This is used for legends of other visual variables of the same map layer. E.g. when both fill and size are used for <a href="#">tm_symbols()</a> (using filled circles), the size legend items are filled with the value.neutral color from the fill.scale scale, and fill legend items are bubbles of size value.neutral from the size.scale scale.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| labels        | (generic scale argument) Labels                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| label.na      | (generic scale argument) Label for missing values                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| label.null    | (generic scale argument) Label for null (out-of-scope) values                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| label.format  | (generic scale argument) Label formatting (similar to legend.format in tmap3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| trans.args    | list of additional argument for the transformation (generic transformation arguments)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ...           | passed on to <a href="#">tm_scale_continuous()</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| base          | base of logarithm                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| sigma         | Scaling factor for the linear part of pseudo-log transformation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

**See Also**[tm\\_scale\(\)](#)

## Examples

```
tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons(
    fill = "HPI",
    fill.scale = tm_scale_continuous(values = "scico.roma", midpoint = 30))

tm_shape(metro) +
  tm_bubbles(
    size = "pop1950",
    size.scale = tm_scale_continuous(
      values.scale = 1),
    size.legend = tm_legend("Population in 1950", frame = FALSE))

tm_shape(metro) +
  tm_bubbles(
    size = "pop1950",
    size.scale = tm_scale_continuous(
      values.scale = 2,
      limits = c(0, 12e6),
      ticks = c(1e5, 3e5, 8e5, 4e6, 1e7),
      labels = c("0 - 200,000", "200,000 - 500,000", "500,000 - 1,000,000",
        "1,000,000 - 10,000,000", "10,000,000 or more"),
      outliers.trunc = c(TRUE, TRUE)),
    size.legend = tm_legend("Population in 1950", frame = FALSE))
# Note that for this type of legend, we recommend tm_scale_intervals()
```

---

|                   |                               |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| tm_scale_discrete | <i>Scales: discrete scale</i> |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|

---

## Description

Scales in tmap are configured by the family of functions with prefix `tm_scale`. Such function should be used for the input of the `.scale` arguments in the layer functions (e.g. `fill.scale` in [tm\\_polygons\(\)](#)). The function [tm\\_scale\\_discrete\(\)](#) is used for discrete numerical data, such as integers.

## Usage

```
tm_scale_discrete(
  ticks = NA,
  midpoint = NULL,
  values = NA,
  values.repeat = FALSE,
  values.range = NA,
  values.scale = NA,
  value.na = NA,
  value.null = NA,
  value.neutral = NA,
  labels = NULL,
```

```

    label.na = NA,
    label.null = NA,
    label.format = list()
  )

```

## Arguments

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ticks         | Discrete values. If not specified, it is determined automatically: unique values are put on a discrete scale.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| midpoint      | The data value that is interpreted as the midpoint. By default it is set to 0 if negative and positive values are present. Useful when values are diverging colors. In that case, the two sides of the color palette are assigned to negative respectively positive values. If all values are positive or all values are negative, then the midpoint is set to NA, which means that the value that corresponds to the middle color class (see <code>style</code> ) is mapped to the middle color. If it is specified for sequential color palettes (e.g. "Blues"), then this color palette will be treated as a diverging color palette.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| values        | (generic scale argument) The visual values. For colors (e.g. <code>fill</code> or <code>col</code> for <code>tm_polygons()</code> ) this is a palette name from the <code>cols4all</code> package (see <code>cols4all::c4a()</code> ) or vector of colors, for size (e.g. <code>size</code> for <code>tm_symbols()</code> ) these are a set of sizes (if two values are specified they are interpreted as range), for symbol shapes (e.g. <code>shape</code> for <code>tm_symbols()</code> ) these are a set of symbols, etc. The <code>tmap</code> option <code>values.var</code> contains the default values per visual variable and in some cases also per data type.                                                                                                                                       |
| values.repeat | (generic scale argument) Should the values be repeated in case there are more categories?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| values.range  | (generic scale argument) Range of the values. Vector of two numbers (both between 0 and 1) where the first determines the minimum and the second the maximum. Full range, which means that all values are used, is encoded as <code>c(0, 1)</code> . For instance, when a gray scale is used for color (from black to white), <code>c(0, 1)</code> means that all colors are used, <code>0.25, 0.75</code> means that only colors from dark gray to light gray are used (more precisely "grey25" to "grey75"), and <code>0, 0.5</code> means that only colors are used from black to middle grey ("grey50"). When only one number is specified, this is interpreted as the second number (where the first is set to 0). Default values can be set via the <code>tmap</code> option <code>values.range</code> . |
| values.scale  | (generic scale argument) Scaling of the values. Only useful for size-related visual variables, such as <code>size</code> of <code>tm_symbols()</code> and <code>lwd</code> of <code>tm_lines()</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| value.na      | (generic scale argument) Value used for missing values. See <code>tmap</code> option "value.na" for defaults per visual variable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| value.null    | (generic scale argument) Value used for NULL values. See <code>tmap</code> option "value.null" for defaults per visual variable. Null data values occur when out-of-scope features are shown (e.g. for a map of Europe showing a data variable per country, the null values are applied to countries outside Europe).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| value.neutral | (generic scale argument) Value that can be considered neutral. This is used for legends of other visual variables of the same map layer. E.g. when both <code>fill</code> and <code>size</code> are used for <code>tm_symbols()</code> (using filled circles), the size legend items                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                           | are filled with the <code>value.neutral</code> color from the <code>fill.scale</code> scale, and fill legend items are bubbles of size <code>value.neutral</code> from the <code>size.scale</code> scale. |
| <code>labels</code>       | (generic scale argument) Labels                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>label.na</code>     | (generic scale argument) Label for missing values                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>label.null</code>   | (generic scale argument) Label for null (out-of-scope) values                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>label.format</code> | (generic scale argument) Label formatting (similar to <code>legend.format</code> in <code>tmap3</code> )                                                                                                  |

**See Also**

[tm\\_scale\(\)](#)

---

|                                 |                               |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <code>tm_scale_intervals</code> | <i>Scales: interval scale</i> |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Scales in `tmap` are configured by the family of functions with prefix `tm_scale`. Such function should be used for the input of the `.scale` arguments in the layer functions (e.g. `fill.scale` in [tm\\_polygons\(\)](#)). The function `tm_scale_intervals()` is used for numerical data.

**Usage**

```
tm_scale_intervals(
  n = 5,
  style = ifelse(is.null(breaks), "pretty", "fixed"),
  style.args = list(),
  breaks = NULL,
  interval.closure = "left",
  midpoint = NULL,
  as.count = FALSE,
  values = NA,
  values.repeat = FALSE,
  values.range = NA,
  values.scale = NA,
  value.na = NA,
  value.null = NA,
  value.neutral = NA,
  labels = NULL,
  label.na = NA,
  label.null = NA,
  label.format = list()
)
```

**Arguments**

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| n                | Number of intervals. For some styles (see argument style below) it is the preferred number rather than the exact number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| style            | Method to create intervals. Options are "cat", "fixed", "sd", "equal", "pretty", "quantile", "kmeans", "hclust", "bclust", "fisher", "jenks", "dpih", "headtails", and "log10_pretty". See the details in <a href="#">classInt::classIntervals()</a> (extra arguments can be passed on via style.args).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| style.args       | List of extra arguments passed on to <a href="#">classInt::classIntervals()</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| breaks           | Interval breaks (only used and required when style = "fixed")                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| interval.closure | value that determines whether where the intervals are closed: "left" or "right". If as.count = TRUE, interval.closure is always set to "left".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| midpoint         | The data value that is interpreted as the midpoint. By default it is set to 0 if negative and positive values are present. Useful when values are diverging colors. In that case, the two sides of the color palette are assigned to negative respectively positive values. If all values are positive or all values are negative, then the midpoint is set to NA, which means that the value that corresponds to the middle color class (see style) is mapped to the middle color. If it is specified for sequential color palettes (e.g. "Blues"), then this color palette will be treated as a diverging color palette.                                                                                                     |
| as.count         | Should the data variable be processed as a count variable? For instance, if style = "pretty", n = 2, and the value range of the variable is 0 to 10, then the column classes for as.count = TRUE are 0; 1 to 5; 6 to 10 (note that 0 is regarded as an own category) whereas for as.count = FALSE they are 0 to 5; 5 to 10. Only applicable if style is "pretty", "fixed", or "log10_pretty". By default FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| values           | (generic scale argument) The visual values. For colors (e.g. fill or col for <a href="#">tm_polygons()</a> ) this is a palette name from the <a href="#">cols4all</a> package (see <a href="#">cols4all::c4a()</a> ) or vector of colors, for size (e.g. size for <a href="#">tm_symbols()</a> ) these are a set of sizes (if two values are specified they are interpret as range), for symbol shapes (e.g. shape for <a href="#">tm_symbols()</a> ) these are a set of symbols, etc. The tmap option values.var contains the default values per visual variable and in some cases also per data type.                                                                                                                        |
| values.repeat    | (generic scale argument) Should the values be repeated in case there are more categories?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| values.range     | (generic scale argument) Range of the values. Vector of two numbers (both between 0 and 1) where the first determines the minimum and the second the maximum. Full range, which means that all values are used, is encoded as c(0, 1). For instance, when a gray scale is used for color (from black to white), c(0, 1) means that all colors are used, 0.25, 0.75 means that only colors from dark gray to light gray are used (more precisely "gray25" to "gray75"), and 0, 0.5 means that only colors are used from black to middle grey ("grey50"). When only one number is specified, this is interpreted as the second number (where the first is set to 0). Default values can be set via the tmap option values.range. |
| values.scale     | (generic scale argument) Scaling of the values. Only useful for size-related visual variables, such as size of <a href="#">tm_symbols()</a> and lwd of <a href="#">tm_lines()</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| value.na      | (generic scale argument) Value used for missing values. See tmap option "value.na" for defaults per visual variable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| value.null    | (generic scale argument) Value used for NULL values. See tmap option "value.null" for defaults per visual variable. Null data values occur when out-of-scope features are shown (e.g. for a map of Europe showing a data variable per country, the null values are applied to countries outside Europe).                                                                                                         |
| value.neutral | (generic scale argument) Value that can be considered neutral. This is used for legends of other visual variables of the same map layer. E.g. when both fill and size are used for <code>tm_symbols()</code> (using filled circles), the size legend items are filled with the value.neutral color from the fill.scale scale, and fill legend items are bubbles of size value.neutral from the size.scale scale. |
| labels        | (generic scale argument) Labels                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| label.na      | (generic scale argument) Label for missing values                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| label.null    | (generic scale argument) Label for null (out-of-scope) values                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| label.format  | (generic scale argument) Label formatting (similar to legend.format in tmap3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

**See Also**[tmap basics: scales](#)[tm\\_scale\(\)](#)


---

|                  |                                              |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| tm_scale_ordinal | <i>Scales: categorical and ordinal scale</i> |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Scales in tmap are configured by the family of functions with prefix `tm_scale`. Such function should be used for the input of the `.scale` arguments in the layer functions (e.g. `fill.scale` in `tm_polygons()`). The functions `tm_scale_categorical()` and `tm_scale_ordinal()` are used for categorical data. The only difference between these functions is that the former assumes unordered categories whereas the latter assumes ordered categories. For colors (the visual variable `fill` or `col`), different default color palettes are used (see the tmap option `values.var`).

**Usage**

```
tm_scale_ordinal(
  n.max = 30,
  values = NA,
  values.repeat = FALSE,
  values.range = 1,
  values.scale = NA,
  value.na = NA,
  value.null = NA,
  value.neutral = NA,
  levels = NULL,
```



```

    levels.drop = FALSE,
    labels = NULL,
    label.na = NA,
    label.null = NA,
    label.format = list()
)

tm_scale_categorical(
  n.max = 30,
  values = NA,
  values.repeat = TRUE,
  values.range = NA,
  values.scale = NA,
  value.na = NA,
  value.null = NA,
  value.neutral = NA,
  levels = NULL,
  levels.drop = FALSE,
  labels = NULL,
  label.na = NA,
  label.null = NA,
  label.format = list()
)

```

## Arguments

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| n.max         | Maximum number of categories (factor levels). In case there are more, they are grouped into n.max groups.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| values        | (generic scale argument) The visual values. For colors (e.g. fill or col for tm_polygons()) this is a palette name from the <a href="#">cols4all</a> package (see <a href="#">cols4all::c4a()</a> ) or vector of colors, for size (e.g. size for tm_symbols()) these are a set of sizes (if two values are specified they are interpreted as range), for symbol shapes (e.g. shape for tm_symbols()) these are a set of symbols, etc. The tmap option values.var contains the default values per visual variable and in some cases also per data type.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| values.repeat | (generic scale argument) Should the values be repeated in case there are more categories?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| values.range  | (generic scale argument) Range of the values. Vector of two numbers (both between 0 and 1) where the first determines the minimum and the second the maximum. Full range, which means that all values are used, is encoded as c(0, 1). For instance, when a gray scale is used for color (from black to white), c(0, 1) means that all colors are used, 0.25, 0.75 means that only colors from dark gray to light gray are used (more precisely "grey25" to "grey75"), and 0, 0.5 means that only colors are used from black to middle gray ("gray50"). When only one number is specified, this is interpreted as the second number (where the first is set to 0). Default values can be set via the tmap option values.range. |
| values.scale  | (generic scale argument) Scaling of the values. Only useful for size-related visual variables, such as size of <a href="#">tm_symbols()</a> and lwd of <a href="#">tm_lines()</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| value.na      | (generic scale argument) Value used for missing values. See tmap option "value.na" for defaults per visual variable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| value.null    | (generic scale argument) Value used for NULL values. See tmap option "value.null" for defaults per visual variable. Null data values occur when out-of-scope features are shown (e.g. for a map of Europe showing a data variable per country, the null values are applied to countries outside Europe).                                                                                                                                                             |
| value.neutral | (generic scale argument) Value that can be considered neutral. This is used for legends of other visual variables of the same map layer. E.g. when both fill and size are used for <code>tm_symbols()</code> (using filled circles), the size legend items are filled with the <code>value.neutral</code> color from the <code>fill.scale</code> scale, and fill legend items are bubbles of size <code>value.neutral</code> from the <code>size.scale</code> scale. |
| levels        | Levels to show. Other values are treated as missing.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| levels.drop   | Should unused levels be dropped (and therefore are not assigned to a visual value and shown in the legend)?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| labels        | (generic scale argument) Labels                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| label.na      | (generic scale argument) Label for missing values                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| label.null    | (generic scale argument) Label for null (out-of-scope) values                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| label.format  | (generic scale argument) Label formatting (similar to <code>legend.format</code> in <code>tmap3</code> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

See Also

[tm\\_scale\(\)](#)

---

|               |                           |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| tm_scale_rank | <i>Scales: rank scale</i> |
|---------------|---------------------------|

---

Description

Scales in tmap are configured by the family of functions with prefix `tm_scale`. Such function should be used for the input of the `.scale` arguments in the layer functions (e.g. `fill.scale` in `tm_polygons()`). The function `tm_scale_rank()` is used to rank numeric data.

Usage

```
tm_scale_rank(  
  n = NULL,  
  ticks = NULL,  
  values = NA,  
  values.repeat = FALSE,  
  values.range = NA,  
  values.scale = NA,  
  value.na = NA,  
  value.null = NA,  
  value.neutral = NA,  
  labels = NULL,
```

```

    label.na = NA,
    label.null = NA,
    label.format = list(),
    unit = "rank"
  )

```

## Arguments

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>n</code>             | Preferred number of tick labels. Only used if <code>ticks</code> is not specified                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>ticks</code>         | Tick values. If not specified, it is determined automatically with <code>n</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>values</code>        | (generic scale argument) The visual values. For colors (e.g. <code>fill</code> or <code>col</code> for <code>tm_polygons()</code> ) this is a palette name from the <code>cols4all</code> package (see <code>cols4all::c4a()</code> ) or vector of colors, for size (e.g. <code>size</code> for <code>tm_symbols()</code> ) these are a set of sizes (if two values are specified they are interpreted as range), for symbol shapes (e.g. <code>shape</code> for <code>tm_symbols()</code> ) these are a set of symbols, etc. The <code>tmap</code> option <code>values.var</code> contains the default values per visual variable and in some cases also per data type.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>values.repeat</code> | (generic scale argument) Should the values be repeated in case there are more categories?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>values.range</code>  | (generic scale argument) Range of the values, especially useful for color palettes. Vector of two numbers (both between 0 and 1) where the first determines the minimum and the second the maximum. Full range, which means that all values are used, is encoded as <code>c(0, 1)</code> . For instance, when a gray scale is used for color (from black to white), <code>c(0, 1)</code> means that all colors are used, <code>0.25, 0.75</code> means that only colors from dark gray to light gray are used (more precisely "grey25" to "grey75"), and <code>0, 0.5</code> means that only colors are used from black to middle gray ("grey50"). When only one number is specified, this is interpreted as the second number (where the first is set to 0). Default values can be set via the <code>tmap</code> option <code>values.range</code> . |
| <code>values.scale</code>  | (generic scale argument) Scaling of the values. Only useful for size-related visual variables, such as size of <code>tm_symbols()</code> and <code>lwd</code> of <code>tm_lines()</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>value.na</code>      | (generic scale argument) Value used for missing values. See <code>tmap</code> option "value.na" for defaults per visual variable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>value.null</code>    | (generic scale argument) Value used for NULL values. See <code>tmap</code> option "value.null" for defaults per visual variable. Null data values occur when out-of-scope features are shown (e.g. for a map of Europe showing a data variable per country, the null values are applied to countries outside Europe).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>value.neutral</code> | (generic scale argument) Value that can be considered neutral. This is used for legends of other visual variables of the same map layer. E.g. when both <code>fill</code> and <code>size</code> are used for <code>tm_symbols()</code> (using filled circles), the size legend items are filled with the <code>value.neutral</code> color from the <code>fill.scale</code> scale, and fill legend items are bubbles of size <code>value.neutral</code> from the <code>size.scale</code> scale.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>labels</code>        | (generic scale argument) Labels                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>label.na</code>      | (generic scale argument) Label for missing values                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>label.null</code>    | (generic scale argument) Label for null (out-of-scope) values                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

label.format (generic scale argument) Label formatting (similar to legend.format in tmap3)  
 unit The unit name of the values. By default "rank".

### See Also

[tm\\_scale\(\)](#)

---

tm\_scale\_rgb

*Scales: RGB*

---

### Description

Scales in tmap are configured by the family of functions with prefix tm\_scale. Such function should be used for the input of the .scale arguments in the layer functions (e.g. fill.scale in tm\_polygons()). The function [tm\\_scale\\_rgb\(\)](#) is used to transform r, g, b band variables to colors. This function is adopted from (and works similar as) [stars::st\\_rgb\(\)](#)

### Usage

```
tm_scale_rgb(
  value.na = NA,
  stretch = FALSE,
  probs = c(0, 1),
  max_color_value = 255L
)

tm_scale_rgba(
  value.na = NA,
  stretch = FALSE,
  probs = c(0, 1),
  max_color_value = 255
)
```

### Arguments

value.na value for missing values  
 stretch should each (r, g, b) band be stretched? Possible values: "percent" (same as TRUE), "histogram", FALSE. In the first case, the values are stretched to probs[1]...probs[2]. In the second case, a histogram equalization is performed  
 probs probability (quantile) values when stretch = "percent"  
 max\_color\_value maximum value

### See Also

[tm\\_scale\(\)](#) and [stars::st\\_rgb\(\)](#)

## Examples

```
## Not run:
require(stars)
file = system.file("tif/L7_ETMs.tif", package = "stars")

L7 = stars::read_stars(file)

tm_shape(L7) +
tm_rgb(col.scale = tm_scale_rgb(probs = c(0, .99), stretch = TRUE))

tm_shape(L7) +
tm_rgb(col.scale = tm_scale_rgb(stretch = "histogram"))

## End(Not run)
```

---

|        |                                   |
|--------|-----------------------------------|
| tm_seq | <i>Specify a numeric sequence</i> |
|--------|-----------------------------------|

---

## Description

Specify a numeric sequence, for numeric scales like `tm_scale_continuous()`. This function is needed when there is a non-linear relationship between the numeric data values and the visual variables. E.g. to make relationship with the area of bubbles linear, the square root of input variables should be used to calculate the radius of the bubbles.

## Usage

```
tm_seq(
  from = 0,
  to = 1,
  power = c("lin", "sqrt", "sqrt_perceptual", "quadratic")
)
```

## Arguments

|          |                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| from, to | The numeric range, default 0 and 1 respectively                                                                                                         |
| power    | The power component, a number or one of "lin", "sqrt", "sqrt_perceptual", "quadratic", which correspond to 1, 0.5, 0.5716, 2 respectively. See details. |

## Details

The perceived area of larger symbols is often underestimated. Flannery (1971) experimentally derived a method to compensate this for symbols. This compensation is obtained by using the power exponent of 0.5716 instead of 0.5, or by setting power to "sqrt\_perceptual"

tm\_sf

*Map layer: simple features***Description**

Map layer that draws simple features as they are. Supported visual variables are: fill (the fill color), col (the border color), size the point size, shape the symbol shape, lwd (line width), lty (line type), fill\_alpha (fill color alpha transparency) and col\_alpha (border color alpha transparency).

**Usage**

```
tm_sf(
  fill = tm_const(),
  fill.scale = tm_scale(),
  fill.legend = tm_legend(),
  fill.free = NA,
  col = tm_const(),
  col.scale = tm_scale(),
  col.legend = tm_legend(),
  col.free = NA,
  size = tm_const(),
  size.scale = tm_scale(),
  size.legend = tm_legend(),
  size.free = NA,
  shape = tm_const(),
  shape.scale = tm_scale(),
  shape.legend = tm_legend(),
  shape.free = NA,
  lwd = tm_const(),
  lwd.scale = tm_scale(),
  lwd.legend = tm_legend(),
  lwd.free = NA,
  lty = tm_const(),
  lty.scale = tm_scale(),
  lty.legend = tm_legend(),
  lty.free = NA,
  fill_alpha = tm_const(),
  fill_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  fill_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  fill_alpha.free = NA,
  col_alpha = tm_const(),
  col_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  col_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  col_alpha.free = NA,
  linejoin = "round",
  lineend = "round",
```

```

    plot.order.list = list(polygons = tm_plot_order("AREA"), lines =
      tm_plot_order("LENGTH"), points = tm_plot_order("size")),
    options = opt_tm_sf(),
    zindex = NA,
    group = NA,
    group.control = "check",
    ...
  )

  opt_tm_sf(
    polygons.only = "yes",
    lines.only = "yes",
    points.only = "yes",
    point_per = "feature",
    points.icon.scale = 3,
    points.just = NA,
    points.grob.dim = c(width = 48, height = 48, render.width = 256, render.height = 256)
  )

```

### Arguments

|                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| fill, fill.scale, fill.legend, fill.free                         | Visual variable that determines the fill color. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| col, col.scale, col.legend, col.free                             | Visual variable that determines the color. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| size, size.scale, size.legend, size.free                         | Visual variable that determines the size. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| shape, shape.scale, shape.legend, shape.free                     | Visual variable that determines the shape. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| lwd, lwd.scale, lwd.legend, lwd.free                             | Visual variable that determines the line width. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| lty, lty.scale, lty.legend, lty.free                             | Visual variable that determines the line type. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| fill_alpha, fill_alpha.scale, fill_alpha.legend, fill_alpha.free | Visual variable that determines the fill color transparency. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| col_alpha, col_alpha.scale, col_alpha.legend, col_alpha.free     | Visual variable that determines the color transparency. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| linejoin, lineend                                                | line join and line end. See <a href="#">gpar()</a> for details.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| plot.order.list                                                  | Specification in which order the spatial features are drawn. This consists of a list of three elementary geometry types: for polygons, lines and, points. For each of these types, which are drawn in that order, a <a href="#">tm_plot_order()</a> is required. |
| options                                                          | options passed on to the corresponding <code>opt_&lt;layer_function&gt;</code> function                                                                                                                                                                          |
| zindex                                                           | Map layers are drawn on top of each other. The zindex numbers (one for each map layer) determines the stacking order. By default the map layers are drawn in the order they are called.                                                                          |

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| group             | Name of the group to which this layer belongs. This is only relevant in view mode, where layer groups can be switched (see <code>group.control</code> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| group.control     | In view mode, the group control determines how layer groups can be switched on and off. Options: "radio" for radio buttons (meaning only one group can be shown), "check" for check boxes (so multiple groups can be shown), and "none" for no control (the group cannot be (de)selected).                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| ...               | passed on to <code>tm_polygons()</code> , <code>tm_lines()</code> , and <code>tm_dots()</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| polygons.only     | should only polygon geometries of the shape object (defined in <code>tm_shape()</code> ) be plotted? By default "ifany", which means TRUE in case a geometry collection is specified.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| lines.only        | should only line geometries of the shape object (defined in <code>tm_shape()</code> ) be plotted, or also other geometry types (like polygons)? By default "ifany", which means TRUE in case a geometry collection is specified.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| points.only       | should only point geometries of the shape object (defined in <code>tm_shape()</code> ) be plotted? By default "ifany", which means TRUE in case a geometry collection is specified.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| point_per         | specification of how spatial points are mapped when the geometry is a multi line or a multi polygon. One of "feature", "segment" or "largest". The first generates a spatial point for every feature, the second for every segment (i.e. subfeature), the third only for the largest segment (subfeature). Note that the last two options can be significant slower.                                                                                                                          |
| points.icon.scale | scaling number that determines how large the icons (or grobs) are in plot mode in comparison to proportional symbols (such as bubbles). For view mode, use the argument <code>grob.dim</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| points.just       | justification of the points relative to the point coordinates. Either one of the following values: "left", "right", "center", "bottom", and "top", or a vector of two values where first value specifies horizontal and the second value vertical justification. Besides the mentioned values, also numeric values between 0 and 1 can be used. 0 means left justification for the first value and bottom justification for the second value. Note that in view mode, only one value is used. |
| points.grob.dim   | vector of four values that determine how grob objects (see details) are shown in view mode. The first and second value are the width and height of the displayed icon. The third and fourth value are the width and height of the rendered png image that is used for the icon. Generally, the third and fourth value should be large enough to render a ggplot2 graphic successfully. Only needed for the view mode.                                                                         |

## Details

The visual variable arguments (e.g. `col`) can be specified with either a data variable name (e.g., a spatial vector attribute or a raster layer of the object specified in `tm_shape()`), or with a visual value (for `col`, a color is expected). See [vignette about visual variables](#).

Multiple values can be specified: in that case facets are created. These facets can be combined with other faceting data variables, specified with `tm_facets()`. See [vignette about facets](#).



- The `*.scale` arguments determine the used scale to map the data values to visual variable values. These can be specified with one of the available `tm_scale_*`() functions. The default is specified by the tmap option (`tm_options()`) `scales.var`. See [vignette about scales](#).
- The `*.legend` arguments determine the used legend, specified with `tm_legend()`. The default legend and its settings are determined by the tmap options (`tm_options()`) `legend.`. See [vignette about legends](#).
- The `*.chart` arguments specify additional charts, specified with `tm_chart_`, e.g. `tm_chart_histogram()`. See [vignette about charts](#).
- The `*.free` arguments determine whether scales are applied freely across facets, or shared. A logical value is required. They can also be specified with a vector of three logical values; these determine whether scales are applied freely per facet dimension. This is only useful when facets are applied (see `tm_facets()`). There are maximally three facet dimensions: rows, columns, and pages. This only applies for a facet grid (`tm_facets_grid()`). For instance, `col.free = c(TRUE, FALSE, FALSE)` means that for the visual variable `col`, each row of facets will have its own scale, and therefore its own legend. For facet wraps and stacks (`tm_facets_wrap()` and `tm_facets_stack()`) there is only one facet dimension, so the `*.free` argument requires only one logical value.

## Examples

```
data(World)

World$geometry[World$continent == "Africa"] <-
  sf::st_centroid(World$geometry[World$continent == "Africa"])
World$geometry[World$continent == "South America"] <-
  sf::st_cast(World$geometry[World$continent == "South America"],
    "MULTILINESTRING", group_or_split = FALSE)

tm_shape(World, crs = "+proj=robin") +
  tm_sf()
```

---

tm\_shape

*Shape (spatial object) specification*


---

## Description

Specify a shape, which is a spatial object from one of these spatial object class packages: [sf](#), [stars](#), or [terra](#).

## Usage

```
tm_shape(
  shp = NULL,
  bbox = NULL,
  crs = NULL,
  is.main = NA,
  name = NULL,
```

```

    unit = NULL,
    filter = NULL,
    ...
)

```

### Arguments

|         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| shp     | Spatial object                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| bbox    | Bounding box of the map (only used if shp is the main shape (see <code>is.main</code> ))                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| crs     | Map projection (CRS). Can be set to an <code>crs</code> object (see <code>sf::st_crs()</code> ), a <code>proj4string</code> , an EPSG number, the value "auto" (automatic crs recommendation), or one the the following generic projections: <code>c("laea", "aeqd", "utm", "pconic", "eqdc", "stere")</code> . See details. |
| is.main | Is shp the main shape, which determines the crs and bounding box of the map? By default, TRUE if it is the first <code>tm_shape</code> call                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| name    | of the spatial object                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| unit    | Unit of the coordinates                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| filter  | Filter features                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| ...     | passed on to <code>bb</code> (e.g. <code>ext</code> can be used to enlarge or shrink a bounding box)                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

### Details

The map projection (`crs`) determines in which coordinate system the spatial object is processed and plotted. See [vignette about CRS](#). The `crs` can be specified in two places: 1) `tm_shape()` and `tm_crs()`. In both cases, the map is plotted into the specified `crs`. The difference is that in the first option, the `crs` is also taken into account in spatial transformation functions, such as the calculation of centroids and cartograms. In the second option, the `crs` is only used in the plotting phase.

The automatic crs recommendation (which is still work-in-progress) is the following:

| Property                | Recommendation                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| global (for world maps) | A pseudocylindrical projection <code>tmap</code> option <code>crs_global</code> , by default "eqearth (Equal Earth). See <a href="#">this</a> |
| area (equal area)       | Lambert Azimuthal Equal Area ( <code>laea</code> )                                                                                            |
| distance (equidistant)  | Azimuthal Equidistant ( <code>aeqd</code> )                                                                                                   |
| shape (conformal)       | Stereographic ( <code>stere</code> )                                                                                                          |

For further info about the available "generic" projects see: for `utm`: <https://proj.org/en/9.4/operations/projections/utm.html> for `laea`: <https://proj.org/en/9.4/operations/projections/laea.html> for `aeqd`: <https://proj.org/en/9.4/operations/projections/aeqd.html> for `pconic`: <https://proj.org/en/9.4/operations/projections/pconic.html> for `eqdc`: <https://proj.org/en/9.4/operations/projections/eqdc.html>

### Note

as of `tmap` 4.0, `simplify` has been removed. Please use `tmaptools::simplify_shape()` instead

**See Also**

[vignette about CRS](#)

**Examples**

```
tm_shape(World, crs = "auto") +
tm_polygons()

tm_shape(World, crs = 3035, bb = "Europe") +
tm_polygons()

tm_shape(World, crs = "+proj=robin", filter = World$continent=="Africa") +
tm_polygons()
```

---

tm\_style

*Layout options*


---

**Description**

Specify the layout of the maps. `tm_layout()` is identical as `tm_options()` but only contain the tmap options that are directly related to the layout. `tm_style()` sets the style for the map. A style is a specified set of options (that can be changed afterwards with `tm_layout()`). These functions are used within a plot a plot call (stacked with the + operator). Their counterparts `tmap_options()` and `tmap_style()` can be used to set the (layout) options globally.

**Usage**

```
tm_style(style, ...)

tm_layout(
  scale,
  asp,
  bg,
  bg.color,
  outer.bg,
  outer.bg.color,
  frame,
  frame.color,
  frame.alpha,
  frame.lwd,
  frame.r,
  frame.double_line,
  outer.margins,
  inner.margins,
  inner.margins.extra,
  meta.margins,
  meta.auto_margins,
```

```
between_margin,  
panel.margin,  
grid.mark.height,  
xylab.height,  
coords.height,  
xlab.show,  
xlab.text,  
xlab.size,  
xlab.color,  
xlab.rotation,  
xlab.space,  
xlab.fontface,  
xlab.fontfamily,  
xlab.alpha,  
xlab.side,  
ylab.show,  
ylab.text,  
ylab.size,  
ylab.color,  
ylab.rotation,  
ylab.space,  
ylab.fontface,  
ylab.fontfamily,  
ylab.alpha,  
ylab.side,  
panel.type,  
panel.wrap.pos,  
panel.xtab.pos,  
unit,  
color.sepia_intensity,  
color.saturation,  
color_vision_deficiency_sim,  
text.fontface,  
text.fontfamily,  
text.alpha,  
component.position,  
component.offset,  
component.stack_margin,  
component.autoscale,  
component.resize_as_group,  
component.frame_combine,  
component.stack,  
legend.stack,  
chart.stack,  
component.equalize,  
component.frame,  
component.frame.color,  
component.frame.alpha,
```

```
component.frame.lwd,  
component.frame.r,  
component.bg,  
component.bg.color,  
component.bg.alpha,  
legend.show,  
legend.design,  
legend.orientation,  
legend.position,  
legend.width,  
legend.height,  
legend.reverse,  
legend.na.show,  
legend.title.color,  
legend.title.size,  
legend.title.fontface,  
legend.title.fontfamily,  
legend.title.alpha,  
legend.xlab.color,  
legend.xlab.size,  
legend.xlab.fontface,  
legend.xlab.fontfamily,  
legend.xlab.alpha,  
legend.ylab.color,  
legend.ylab.size,  
legend.ylab.fontface,  
legend.ylab.fontfamily,  
legend.ylab.alpha,  
legend.text.color,  
legend.text.size,  
legend.text.fontface,  
legend.text.fontfamily,  
legend.text.alpha,  
legend.frame,  
legend.frame.color,  
legend.frame.alpha,  
legend.frame.lwd,  
legend.frame.r,  
legend.bg,  
legend.bg.color,  
legend.bg.alpha,  
legend.only,  
legend.absolute_fontsize,  
legend.settings.standard.portrait,  
legend.settings.standard.landscape,  
add_legend.position,  
chart.show,  
chart.plot.axis.x,
```

```
chart.plot.axis.y,  
chart.position,  
chart.width,  
chart.height,  
chart.reverse,  
chart.na.show,  
chart.title.color,  
chart.title.size,  
chart.title.fontface,  
chart.title.fontfamily,  
chart.title.alpha,  
chart.xlab.color,  
chart.xlab.size,  
chart.xlab.fontface,  
chart.xlab.fontfamily,  
chart.xlab.alpha,  
chart.ylab.color,  
chart.ylab.size,  
chart.ylab.fontface,  
chart.ylab.fontfamily,  
chart.ylab.alpha,  
chart.text.color,  
chart.text.size,  
chart.text.fontface,  
chart.text.fontfamily,  
chart.text.alpha,  
chart.frame,  
chart.frame.color,  
chart.frame.alpha,  
chart.frame.lwd,  
chart.frame.r,  
chart.bg,  
chart.bg.color,  
chart.bg.alpha,  
chart.object.color,  
title.size,  
title.color,  
title.fontface,  
title.fontfamily,  
title.alpha,  
title.padding,  
title.frame,  
title.frame.color,  
title.frame.alpha,  
title.frame.lwd,  
title.frame.r,  
title.position,  
title.width,
```

```
credits.size,  
credits.color,  
credits.fontface,  
credits.fontfamily,  
credits.alpha,  
credits.padding,  
credits.position,  
credits.width,  
credits.height,  
compass.north,  
compass.type,  
compass.text.size,  
compass.size,  
compass.show.labels,  
compass.cardinal.directions,  
compass.text.color,  
compass.color.dark,  
compass.color.light,  
compass.lwd,  
compass.margins,  
compass.position,  
inset.position,  
logo.height,  
logo.margins,  
logo.between_margin,  
logo.position,  
inset_map.height,  
inset_map.width,  
inset_map.margins,  
inset_map.between_margin,  
inset_map.position,  
inset_map.frame,  
inset.height,  
inset.width,  
inset.margins,  
inset.between_margin,  
inset.frame,  
inset.bg,  
inset.bg.color,  
inset.bg.alpha,  
inset_grob.height,  
inset_grob.width,  
inset_gg.height,  
inset_gg.width,  
scalebar.breaks,  
scalebar.width,  
scalebar.allow_clipping,  
scalebar.text.size,
```

```
scalebar.text.color,  
scalebar.text.fontface,  
scalebar.text.fontfamily,  
scalebar.color.dark,  
scalebar.color.light,  
scalebar.lwd,  
scalebar.size,  
scalebar.margins,  
scalebar.position,  
grid.show,  
grid.labels.pos,  
grid.x,  
grid.y,  
grid.n.x,  
grid.n.y,  
grid.crs,  
grid.col,  
grid.lwd,  
grid.alpha,  
grid.labels.show,  
grid.labels.size,  
grid.labels.col,  
grid.labels.fontface,  
grid.labels.fontfamily,  
grid.labels.rot,  
grid.labels.format,  
grid.labels.cardinal,  
grid.labels.margin.x,  
grid.labels.margin.y,  
grid.labels.space.x,  
grid.labels.space.y,  
grid.labels.inside_frame,  
grid.ticks,  
grid.lines,  
grid.ndiscr,  
mouse_coordinates.position,  
minimap.server,  
minimap.toggle,  
minimap.position,  
panel.show,  
panel.labels,  
panel.label.size,  
panel.label.color,  
panel.label.fontface,  
panel.label.fontfamily,  
panel.label.alpha,  
panel.label.bg,  
panel.label.bg.color,
```



```

    panel.label.bg.alpha,
    panel.label.frame,
    panel.label.frame.color,
    panel.label.frame.alpha,
    panel.label.frame.lwd,
    panel.label.frame.r,
    panel.label.height,
    panel.label.rot,
    qtm.scalebar,
    qtm.minimap,
    qtm.mouse_coordinates,
    earth_boundary,
    earth_boundary.color,
    earth_boundary.lwd,
    earth_datum,
    space.color,
    check_and_fix,
    basemap.show,
    basemap.server,
    basemap.alpha,
    basemap.zoom,
    tiles.show,
    tiles.server,
    tiles.alpha,
    tiles.zoom,
    attr.color,
    crs_extra,
    crs_global,
    crs_basemap,
    title = NULL,
    ...
)

```

### Arguments

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| style          | name of the style                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| ...            | List of tmap options to be set, or option names (characters) to be returned (see details)                                                                                                                                       |
| scale          | Overall scale of the map                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| asp            | Aspect ratio of each map. When asp is set to NA (default) the aspect ratio will be adjusted to the used shapes. When set to 0 the aspect ratio is adjusted to the size of the device divided by the number of columns and rows. |
| bg             | Draw map background?                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| bg.color       | Background color of the map.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| outer.bg       | Draw map background (outside the frame)?                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| outer.bg.color | Background color of map outside the frame.                                                                                                                                                                                      |

|                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>frame</code>               | Draw map frame?                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>frame.color</code>         | The color of the frame.                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>frame.alpha</code>         | The alpha transparency of the frame.                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>frame.lwd</code>           | The line width of the frame. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.                                                                                                           |
| <code>frame.r</code>             | The r (radius) of the frame.                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>frame.double_line</code>   | The double line of the frame. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>outer.margins</code>       | The margins of the outer space (outside the frame). A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right). |
| <code>inner.margins</code>       | The margins of the inner space (inside the frame). A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).  |
| <code>inner.margins.extra</code> | The extra arguments of the margins of the inner space (inside the frame). A list of arguments.                                                                                        |
| <code>meta.margins</code>        | The margins of the meta. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                            |
| <code>meta.auto_margins</code>   | The auto_margins of the meta.                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>between_margin</code>      | Margin between the map.                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>panel.margin</code>        | The margin of the panel.                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>grid.mark.height</code>    | The height of the mark of the grid.                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>xylab.height</code>        | The height of the xylab.                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>coords.height</code>       | The height of the coords.                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>xlab.show</code>           | The visibility of the xlab. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>xlab.text</code>           | The text of the xlab.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>xlab.size</code>           | The size of the xlab.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>xlab.color</code>          | The color of the xlab.                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>xlab.rotation</code>       | The rotation of the xlab.                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>xlab.space</code>          | The space of the xlab. In terms of number of text line heights.                                                                                                                       |
| <code>xlab.fontface</code>       | The font face of the xlab. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                                            |
| <code>xlab.fontfamily</code>     | The font family of the xlab. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                                                        |
| <code>xlab.alpha</code>          | The alpha transparency of the xlab.                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>xlab.side</code>           | The side of the xlab.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>ylab.show</code>           | The visibility of the ylab. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>ylab.text</code>           | The text of the ylab.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>ylab.size</code>           | The size of the ylab.                                                                                                                                                                 |

|                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>ylab.color</code>                  | The color of the ylab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>ylab.rotation</code>               | The rotation of the ylab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>ylab.space</code>                  | The space of the ylab. In terms of number of text line heights.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>ylab.fontface</code>               | The font face of the ylab. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>ylab.fontfamily</code>             | The font family of the ylab. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>ylab.alpha</code>                  | The alpha transparency of the ylab.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>ylab.side</code>                   | The side of the ylab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>panel.type</code>                  | The type of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>panel.wrap.pos</code>              | The panel positions for wrapped facets created with <code>tm_facets_grid()</code> . One of "left", "right", "top" (default) or "bottom".                                                                                                    |
| <code>panel.xtab.pos</code>              | The panel positions for grid facets created with <code>tm_facets_grid()</code> . Vector of two, where the first determines the locations of row panels ("left" or "right") and the second the location of column panels ("top" or "bottom") |
| <code>unit</code>                        | Unit of the coordinate                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>color.sepia_intensity</code>       | The sepia_intensity of the color.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>color.saturation</code>            | The saturation of the color.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>color_vision_deficiency_sim</code> | 'Color vision deficiency simulation                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>text.fontface</code>               | The font face of the text. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>text.fontfamily</code>             | The font family of the text. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>text.alpha</code>                  | The alpha transparency of the text.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>component.position</code>          | The position of the component. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details                                          |
| <code>component.offset</code>            | The offset of the component.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>component.stack_margin</code>      | The stack_margin of the component.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>component.autoscale</code>         | The autoscale of the component.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>component.resize_as_group</code>   | The resize_as_group of the component.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>component.frame_combine</code>     | The frame_combine of the component.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>component.stack</code>             | The stack of the component.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>legend.stack</code>                | The stack of the legend.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

`chart.stack`      The stack of the chart.  
`component.equalize`  
                     The equalize of the component.  
`component.frame`  
                     The frame of the component.  
`component.frame.color`  
                     The color of the frame of the component.  
`component.frame.alpha`  
                     The alpha transparency of the frame of the component.  
`component.frame.lwd`  
                     The line width of the frame of the component. See `graphics::par`, option  
                     'lwd'.  
`component.frame.r`  
                     The r (radius) of the frame of the component.  
`component.bg`      The bg of the component.  
`component.bg.color`  
                     The color of the bg of the component.  
`component.bg.alpha`  
                     The alpha transparency of the bg of the component.  
`legend.show`      The visibility of the legend. TRUE or FALSE.  
`legend.design`    The design of the legend.  
`legend.orientation`  
                     The orientation of the legend.  
`legend.position`  
                     The position of the legend. A `tm_pos` object, or a shortcut of two values: hor-  
                     izontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See `tm_pos` for  
                     details  
`legend.width`      The width of the legend.  
`legend.height`    The height of the legend.  
`legend.reverse`    The reverse of the legend.  
`legend.na.show`    The visibility of the na of the legend. TRUE or FALSE.  
`legend.title.color`  
                     The color of the title of the legend.  
`legend.title.size`  
                     The size of the title of the legend.  
`legend.title.fontface`  
                     The font face of the title of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.  
`legend.title.fontfamily`  
                     The font family of the title of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.  
`legend.title.alpha`  
                     The alpha transparency of the title of the legend.  
`legend.xlab.color`  
                     The color of the xlab of the legend.

|                        |                                                                                              |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| legend.xlab.size       | The size of the xlab of the legend.                                                          |
| legend.xlab.fontface   | The font face of the xlab of the legend. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.     |
| legend.xlab.fontfamily | The font family of the xlab of the legend. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'. |
| legend.xlab.alpha      | The alpha transparency of the xlab of the legend.                                            |
| legend.ylab.color      | The color of the ylab of the legend.                                                         |
| legend.ylab.size       | The size of the ylab of the legend.                                                          |
| legend.ylab.fontface   | The font face of the ylab of the legend. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.     |
| legend.ylab.fontfamily | The font family of the ylab of the legend. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'. |
| legend.ylab.alpha      | The alpha transparency of the ylab of the legend.                                            |
| legend.text.color      | The color of the text of the legend.                                                         |
| legend.text.size       | The size of the text of the legend.                                                          |
| legend.text.fontface   | The font face of the text of the legend. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.     |
| legend.text.fontfamily | The font family of the text of the legend. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'. |
| legend.text.alpha      | The alpha transparency of the text of the legend.                                            |
| legend.frame           | The frame of the legend.                                                                     |
| legend.frame.color     | The color of the frame of the legend.                                                        |
| legend.frame.alpha     | The alpha transparency of the frame of the legend.                                           |
| legend.frame.lwd       | The line width of the frame of the legend. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.    |
| legend.frame.r         | The r (radius) of the frame of the legend.                                                   |
| legend.bg              | The bg of the legend.                                                                        |
| legend.bg.color        | The color of the bg of the legend.                                                           |
| legend.bg.alpha        | The alpha transparency of the bg of the legend.                                              |
| legend.only            | The only of the legend.                                                                      |

|                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>legend.absolute_fontsize</code>           | The absolute fontsize of the legend. So far, only used to calculate legend dimensions                                                                                                               |
| <code>legend.settings.standard.portrait</code>  | The portrait of the standard of the settings of the legend.                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>legend.settings.standard.landscape</code> | The landscape of the standard of the settings of the legend.                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>add_legend.position</code>                | The position of the add_legend. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details |
| <code>chart.show</code>                         | The visibility of the chart. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>chart.plot.axis.x</code>                  | The x of the axis of the plot of the chart.                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>chart.plot.axis.y</code>                  | The y of the axis of the plot of the chart.                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>chart.position</code>                     | The position of the chart. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details      |
| <code>chart.width</code>                        | The width of the chart.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>chart.height</code>                       | The height of the chart.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>chart.reverse</code>                      | The reverse of the chart.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>chart.na.show</code>                      | The visibility of the na of the chart. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>chart.title.color</code>                  | The color of the title of the chart.                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>chart.title.size</code>                   | The size of the title of the chart.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>chart.title.fontface</code>               | The font face of the title of the chart. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                                            |
| <code>chart.title.fontfamily</code>             | The font family of the title of the chart. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                                                        |
| <code>chart.title.alpha</code>                  | The alpha transparency of the title of the chart.                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>chart.xlab.color</code>                   | The color of the xlab of the chart.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>chart.xlab.size</code>                    | The size of the xlab of the chart.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>chart.xlab.fontface</code>                | The font face of the xlab of the chart. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                                             |
| <code>chart.xlab.fontfamily</code>              | The font family of the xlab of the chart. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                                                         |
| <code>chart.xlab.alpha</code>                   | The alpha transparency of the xlab of the chart.                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>chart.ylab.color</code>                   | The color of the ylab of the chart.                                                                                                                                                                 |

|                       |                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| chart.ylab.size       | The size of the ylab of the chart.                                                                                                                          |
| chart.ylab.fontface   | The font face of the ylab of the chart. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                     |
| chart.ylab.fontfamily | The font family of the ylab of the chart. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                 |
| chart.ylab.alpha      | The alpha transparency of the ylab of the chart.                                                                                                            |
| chart.text.color      | The color of the text of the chart.                                                                                                                         |
| chart.text.size       | The size of the text of the chart.                                                                                                                          |
| chart.text.fontface   | The font face of the text of the chart. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                     |
| chart.text.fontfamily | The font family of the text of the chart. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                 |
| chart.text.alpha      | The alpha transparency of the text of the chart.                                                                                                            |
| chart.frame           | The frame of the chart.                                                                                                                                     |
| chart.frame.color     | The color of the frame of the chart.                                                                                                                        |
| chart.frame.alpha     | The alpha transparency of the frame of the chart.                                                                                                           |
| chart.frame.lwd       | The line width of the frame of the chart. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.                                                                    |
| chart.frame.r         | The r (radius) of the frame of the chart.                                                                                                                   |
| chart.bg              | The bg of the chart.                                                                                                                                        |
| chart.bg.color        | The color of the bg of the chart.                                                                                                                           |
| chart.bg.alpha        | The alpha transparency of the bg of the chart.                                                                                                              |
| chart.object.color    | The color of the object of the chart.                                                                                                                       |
| title.size            | The size of the title.                                                                                                                                      |
| title.color           | The color of the title.                                                                                                                                     |
| title.fontface        | The font face of the title. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                 |
| title.fontfamily      | The font family of the title. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                             |
| title.alpha           | The alpha transparency of the title.                                                                                                                        |
| title.padding         | The padding of the title. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right). |
| title.frame           | The frame of the title.                                                                                                                                     |
| title.frame.color     | The color of the frame of the title.                                                                                                                        |

|                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>title.frame.alpha</code>           | The alpha transparency of the frame of the title.                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>title.frame.lwd</code>             | The line width of the frame of the title. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.                                                                                                         |
| <code>title.frame.r</code>               | The r (radius) of the frame of the title.                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>title.position</code>              | The position of the title. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details   |
| <code>title.width</code>                 | The width of the title.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>credits.size</code>                | The size of the credits.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>credits.color</code>               | The color of the credits.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>credits.fontface</code>            | The font face of the credits. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                                                    |
| <code>credits.fontfamily</code>          | The font family of the credits. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                                                                |
| <code>credits.alpha</code>               | The alpha transparency of the credits.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>credits.padding</code>             | The padding of the credits. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                                    |
| <code>credits.position</code>            | The position of the credits. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details |
| <code>credits.width</code>               | The width of the credits.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>credits.height</code>              | The height of the credits.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>compass.north</code>               | The north of the compass.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>compass.type</code>                | The type of the compass.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>compass.text.size</code>           | The size of the text of the compass.                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>compass.size</code>                | The size of the compass.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>compass.show.labels</code>         | The labels of the show of the compass.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>compass.cardinal.directions</code> | The directions of the cardinal of the compass.                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>compass.text.color</code>          | The color of the text of the compass.                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>compass.color.dark</code>          | The dark of the color of the compass.                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>compass.color.light</code>         | The light of the color of the compass.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>compass.lwd</code>                 | The line width of the compass. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.                                                                                                                    |
| <code>compass.margins</code>             | The margins of the compass. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                                    |



|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>compass.position</code>         | The position of the compass. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details                 |
| <code>inset.position</code>           | The position of the inset. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details                   |
| <code>logo.height</code>              | The height of the logo.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>logo.margins</code>             | The margins of the logo. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                                                       |
| <code>logo.between_margin</code>      | The <code>between_margin</code> of the logo.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>logo.position</code>            | The position of the logo. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details                    |
| <code>inset_map.height</code>         | The height of the <code>inset_map</code> .                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>inset_map.width</code>          | The width of the <code>inset_map</code> .                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>inset_map.margins</code>        | The margins of the <code>inset_map</code> . A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                                    |
| <code>inset_map.between_margin</code> | The <code>between_margin</code> of the <code>inset_map</code> .                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>inset_map.position</code>       | The position of the <code>inset_map</code> . A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details |
| <code>inset_map.frame</code>          | The frame of the <code>inset_map</code> .                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>inset.height</code>             | The height of the inset.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>inset.width</code>              | The width of the inset.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>inset.margins</code>            | The margins of the inset. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                                                      |
| <code>inset.between_margin</code>     | The <code>between_margin</code> of the inset.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>inset.frame</code>              | The frame of the inset.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>inset.bg</code>                 | The bg of the inset.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>inset.bg.color</code>           | The color of the bg of the inset.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>inset.bg.alpha</code>           | The alpha transparency of the bg of the inset.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>inset_grob.height</code>        | The height of the <code>inset_grob</code> .                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>inset_grob.width</code>         | The width of the <code>inset_grob</code> .                                                                                                                                                                       |

|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>inset_gg.height</code>          | The height of the <code>inset_gg</code> .                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>inset_gg.width</code>           | The width of the <code>inset_gg</code> .                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>scalebar.breaks</code>          | See <code>tm_scalebar()</code>                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>scalebar.width</code>           | See <code>tm_scalebar()</code>                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>scalebar.allow_clipping</code>  | See <code>tm_scalebar()</code>                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>scalebar.text.size</code>       | The size of the text of the scalebar.                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>scalebar.text.color</code>      | The color of the text of the scalebar.                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>scalebar.text.fontface</code>   | The font face of the text of the scalebar. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                                        |
| <code>scalebar.text.fontfamily</code> | The font family of the text of the scalebar. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                                                    |
| <code>scalebar.color.dark</code>      | The dark of the color of the scalebar.                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>scalebar.color.light</code>     | The light of the color of the scalebar.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>scalebar.lwd</code>             | The line width of the scalebar. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.                                                                                                                    |
| <code>scalebar.size</code>            | The size of the scalebar.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>scalebar.margins</code>         | The margins of the scalebar. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).                                    |
| <code>scalebar.position</code>        | The position of the scalebar. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details |
| <code>grid.show</code>                | The visibility of the grid. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>grid.labels.pos</code>          | The pos of the labels of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>grid.x</code>                   | The x of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>grid.y</code>                   | The y of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>grid.n.x</code>                 | The x of the n of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>grid.n.y</code>                 | The y of the n of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>grid.crs</code>                 | The coordinate reference system (CRS) of the grid.                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>grid.col</code>                 | The color of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>grid.lwd</code>                 | The line width of the grid. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.                                                                                                                        |
| <code>grid.alpha</code>               | The alpha transparency of the grid.                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>grid.labels.show</code>         | The visibility of the labels of the grid. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                          |

|                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>grid.labels.size</code>           | The size of the labels of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>grid.labels.col</code>            | The color of the labels of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>grid.labels.fontface</code>       | The font face of the labels of the grid. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>grid.labels.fontfamily</code>     | The font family of the labels of the grid. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>grid.labels.rot</code>            | The rot of the labels of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>grid.labels.format</code>         | The format of the labels of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>grid.labels.cardinal</code>       | The cardinal of the labels of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>grid.labels.margin.x</code>       | The x of the margin of the labels of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>grid.labels.margin.y</code>       | The y of the margin of the labels of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>grid.labels.space.x</code>        | The x of the space of the labels of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>grid.labels.space.y</code>        | The y of the space of the labels of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>grid.labels.inside_frame</code>   | The <code>inside_frame</code> of the labels of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>grid.ticks</code>                 | The ticks of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>grid.lines</code>                 | The lines of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>grid.ndiscr</code>                | The <code>ndiscr</code> of the grid.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>mouse_coordinates.position</code> | The position of the <code>mouse_coordinates</code> . A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: <code>horizontal</code> (left, center, right) and <code>vertical</code> (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details |
| <code>minimap.server</code>             | The server of the minimap.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>minimap.toggle</code>             | The toggle of the minimap.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>minimap.position</code>           | The position of the minimap. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: <code>horizontal</code> (left, center, right) and <code>vertical</code> (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details                         |
| <code>panel.show</code>                 | The visibility of the panel. TRUE or FALSE.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>panel.labels</code>               | The labels of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>panel.label.size</code>           | The size of the label of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>panel.label.color</code>          | The color of the label of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

|                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>panel.label.fontface</code>    | The font face of the label of the panel. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>panel.label.fontfamily</code>  | The font family of the label of the panel. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>panel.label.alpha</code>       | The alpha transparency of the label of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>panel.label.bg</code>          | The bg of the label of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>panel.label.bg.color</code>    | The color of the bg of the label of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>panel.label.bg.alpha</code>    | The alpha transparency of the bg of the label of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>panel.label.frame</code>       | The frame of the label of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>panel.label.frame.color</code> | The color of the frame of the label of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>panel.label.frame.alpha</code> | The alpha transparency of the frame of the label of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>panel.label.frame.lwd</code>   | The line width of the frame of the label of the panel. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>panel.label.frame.r</code>     | The r (radius) of the frame of the label of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>panel.label.height</code>      | The height of the label of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>panel.label.rot</code>         | Rotation angles of the panel labels. Vector of four values that determine the panel label rotation when they are placed left, top, right, and bottom. The default angles are 90, 0, 270 and 0 respectively. Note that the second value is the most common, since labels are by default shown on top (see <code>panel.wrap.pos</code> ). In cross-table facets created with <code>tm_facets_grid()</code> , the first two values are used by default (see <code>panel.xtab.pos</code> ). |
| <code>qtm.scalebar</code>            | The scalebar of the qtm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>qtm.minimap</code>             | The minimap of the qtm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>qtm.mouse_coordinates</code>   | The <code>mouse_coordinates</code> of the qtm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>earth_boundary</code>          | The earth boundary                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>earth_boundary.color</code>    | The color of the <code>earth_boundary</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>earth_boundary.lwd</code>      | The line width of the <code>earth_boundary</code> . See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>earth_datum</code>             | Earth datum                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>space.color</code>             | The color of the space.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>check_and_fix</code>           | Should attempt to fix an invalid shapefile                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

|                |                                               |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| basemap.show   | The visibility of the basemap. TRUE or FALSE. |
| basemap.server | The server of the basemap.                    |
| basemap.alpha  | The alpha transparency of the basemap.        |
| basemap.zoom   | The zoom of the basemap.                      |
| tiles.show     | The visibility of the tiles. TRUE or FALSE.   |
| tiles.server   | The server of the tiles.                      |
| tiles.alpha    | The alpha transparency of the tiles.          |
| tiles.zoom     | The zoom of the tiles.                        |
| attr.color     | The color of the attr.                        |
| crs_extra      | Only used internally (work in progress)       |
| crs_global     | The used crs for world maps                   |
| crs_basemap    | The crs_basemap of the .                      |
| title          | deprecated See <a href="#">tm_title()</a>     |

### See Also

[Vignette about layout](#), [vignette about margins and aspect ratio](#) and [vignette about options](#)

### Examples

```
tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons() +
tm_layout(
  bg.color = "steelblue",
  outer.bg.color = "gold",
  frame.lwd = 3,
  inner.margins = 0)

tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons(fill = "HPI") +
tm_style("classic")

tm_shape(World) +
tm_polygons(fill = "HPI") +
tm_style("cobalt")
```

---

tm\_symbols

---

*Map layer: symbols*


---

### Description

Map layer that draws symbols Supported visual variables are: fill (the fill color), col (the border color), size the symbol size, shape the symbol shape, lwd (line width), lty (line type), fill\_alpha (fill color alpha transparency) and col\_alpha (border color alpha transparency).

**Usage**

```
tm_symbols(  
  size = tm_const(),  
  size.scale = tm_scale(),  
  size.legend = tm_legend(),  
  size.chart = tm_chart_none(),  
  size.free = NA,  
  fill = tm_const(),  
  fill.scale = tm_scale(),  
  fill.legend = tm_legend(),  
  fill.chart = tm_chart_none(),  
  fill.free = NA,  
  col = tm_const(),  
  col.scale = tm_scale(),  
  col.legend = tm_legend(),  
  col.chart = tm_chart_none(),  
  col.free = NA,  
  shape = tm_const(),  
  shape.scale = tm_scale(),  
  shape.legend = tm_legend(),  
  shape.chart = tm_chart_none(),  
  shape.free = NA,  
  lwd = tm_const(),  
  lwd.scale = tm_scale(),  
  lwd.legend = tm_legend(),  
  lwd.chart = tm_chart_none(),  
  lwd.free = NA,  
  lty = tm_const(),  
  lty.scale = tm_scale(),  
  lty.legend = tm_legend(),  
  lty.chart = tm_chart_none(),  
  lty.free = NA,  
  fill_alpha = tm_const(),  
  fill_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),  
  fill_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),  
  fill_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),  
  fill_alpha.free = NA,  
  col_alpha = tm_const(),  
  col_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),  
  col_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),  
  col_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),  
  col_alpha.free = NA,  
  plot.order = tm_plot_order("size"),  
  zindex = NA,  
  group = NA,  
  group.control = "check",  
  popup.vars = NA,  
  popup.format = list(),
```

```

    hover = NA,
    id = "",
    options = opt_tm_symbols(),
    ...
)

tm_dots(
  fill = tm_const(),
  fill.scale = tm_scale(),
  fill.legend = tm_legend(),
  fill.free = NA,
  size = tm_const(),
  size.scale = tm_scale(),
  size.legend = tm_legend(),
  size.free = NA,
  lwd = tm_const(),
  lwd.scale = tm_scale(),
  lwd.legend = tm_legend(),
  lwd.free = NA,
  lty = tm_const(),
  lty.scale = tm_scale(),
  lty.legend = tm_legend(),
  lty.free = NA,
  fill_alpha = tm_const(),
  fill_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  fill_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  fill_alpha.free = NA,
  plot.order = tm_plot_order("DATA"),
  zindex = NA,
  group = NA,
  group.control = "check",
  options = opt_tm_dots(),
  ...
)

tm_bubbles(
  size = tm_const(),
  size.scale = tm_scale(),
  size.legend = tm_legend(),
  size.free = NA,
  fill = tm_const(),
  fill.scale = tm_scale(),
  fill.legend = tm_legend(),
  fill.free = NA,
  col = tm_const(),
  col.scale = tm_scale(),
  col.legend = tm_legend(),
  col.free = NA,

```

```

lwd = tm_const(),
lwd.scale = tm_scale(),
lwd.legend = tm_legend(),
lwd.free = NA,
lty = tm_const(),
lty.scale = tm_scale(),
lty.legend = tm_legend(),
lty.free = NA,
fill_alpha = tm_const(),
fill_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
fill_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
fill_alpha.free = NA,
col_alpha = tm_const(),
col_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
col_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
col_alpha.free = NA,
plot.order = tm_plot_order("size"),
zindex = NA,
group = NA,
group.control = "check",
options = opt_tm_bubbles(),
...
)

```

```

tm_squares(
  size = tm_const(),
  size.scale = tm_scale(),
  size.legend = tm_legend(),
  size.free = NA,
  fill = tm_const(),
  fill.scale = tm_scale(),
  fill.legend = tm_legend(),
  fill.free = NA,
  col = tm_const(),
  col.scale = tm_scale(),
  col.legend = tm_legend(),
  col.free = NA,
  lwd = tm_const(),
  lwd.scale = tm_scale(),
  lwd.legend = tm_legend(),
  lwd.free = NA,
  lty = tm_const(),
  lty.scale = tm_scale(),
  lty.legend = tm_legend(),
  lty.free = NA,
  fill_alpha = tm_const(),
  fill_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  fill_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),

```



```

    fill_alpha.free = NA,
    col_alpha = tm_const(),
    col_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
    col_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
    col_alpha.free = NA,
    plot.order = tm_plot_order("size"),
    zindex = NA,
    group = NA,
    group.control = "check",
    options = opt_tm_squares(),
    ...
)

tm_markers(
  text = tm_const(),
  text.scale = tm_scale(),
  text.legend = tm_legend(),
  text.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  text.free = NA,
  size = tm_const(),
  size.scale = tm_scale(),
  size.legend = tm_legend(),
  size.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  size.free = NA,
  col = tm_const(),
  col.scale = tm_scale(),
  col.legend = tm_legend(),
  col.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col.free = NA,
  col_alpha = tm_const(),
  col_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  col_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  col_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col_alpha.free = NA,
  fontface = tm_const(),
  fontface.scale = tm_scale(),
  fontface.legend = tm_legend(),
  fontface.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  fontface.free = NA,
  fontfamily = "",
  bgcol = tm_const(),
  bgcol.scale = tm_scale(),
  bgcol.legend = tm_legend(),
  bgcol.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  bgcol.free = NA,
  bgcol_alpha = tm_const(),
  bgcol_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  bgcol_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),

```

```

    bgcol_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
    bgcol_alpha.free = NA,
    xmod = 0,
    xmod.scale = tm_scale(),
    xmod.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
    xmod.chart = tm_chart_none(),
    xmod.free = NA,
    ymod = 0,
    ymod.scale = tm_scale(),
    ymod.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
    ymod.chart = tm_chart_none(),
    ymod.free = NA,
    angle = 0,
    angle.scale = tm_scale(),
    angle.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
    angle.chart = tm_chart_none(),
    angle.free = NA,
    plot.order = tm_plot_order("AREA", reverse = FALSE, na.order = "bottom"),
    zindex = NA,
    group = NA,
    group.control = "check",
    options = opt_tm_markers(),
    ...
)

opt_tm_markers(
  markers_on_top_of_text = FALSE,
  points_only = "ifany",
  point_per = "feature",
  on_surface = FALSE,
  shadow = FALSE,
  shadow.offset.x = 0.1,
  shadow.offset.y = 0.1,
  just = "center",
  along_lines = TRUE,
  bg.padding = 0.4,
  clustering = TRUE,
  point.label = TRUE,
  point.label.gap = 0.4,
  point.label.method = "SANN",
  remove_overlap = FALSE,
  dots.just = NA,
  dots.icon.scale = 3,
  dots.grob.dim = c(width = 48, height = 48, render.width = 256, render.height = 256)
)

opt_tm_symbols(
  points_only = "ifany",

```

```

    point_per = "feature",
    on_surface = FALSE,
    icon.scale = 3,
    just = NA,
    grob.dim = c(width = 48, height = 48, render.width = 256, render.height = 256)
  )

  opt_tm_dots(
    points_only = "ifany",
    point_per = "feature",
    on_surface = FALSE,
    icon.scale = 3,
    just = NA,
    grob.dim = c(width = 48, height = 48, render.width = 256, render.height = 256)
  )

  opt_tm_bubbles(
    points_only = "ifany",
    point_per = "feature",
    on_surface = FALSE,
    icon.scale = 3,
    just = NA,
    grob.dim = c(width = 48, height = 48, render.width = 256, render.height = 256)
  )

  opt_tm_squares(
    points_only = "ifany",
    point_per = "feature",
    on_surface = FALSE,
    icon.scale = 3,
    just = NA,
    grob.dim = c(width = 48, height = 48, render.width = 256, render.height = 256)
  )

```

## Arguments

size, size.scale, size.legend, size.chart, size.free  
 Visual variable that determines the size. See details.

fill, fill.scale, fill.legend, fill.chart, fill.free  
 Visual variable that determines the fill color. See details.

col, col.scale, col.legend, col.chart, col.free  
 Visual variable that determines the color. See details.

shape, shape.scale, shape.legend, shape.chart, shape.free  
 Visual variable that determines the shape. See details.

lwd, lwd.scale, lwd.legend, lwd.chart, lwd.free  
 Visual variable that determines the line width. See details.

lty, lty.scale, lty.legend, lty.chart, lty.free  
 Visual variable that determines the line type. See details.

|                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>fill_alpha</code> , <code>fill_alpha.scale</code> , <code>fill_alpha.legend</code> , <code>fill_alpha.chart</code> ,<br><code>fill_alpha.free</code> | Visual variable that determines the fill color transparency. See details. the fill color alpha transparency See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>col_alpha</code> , <code>col_alpha.scale</code> , <code>col_alpha.legend</code> , <code>col_alpha.chart</code> ,<br><code>col_alpha.free</code>      | Visual variable that determines the color transparency. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>plot.order</code>                                                                                                                                    | Specification in which order the spatial features are drawn. See <a href="#">tm_plot_order()</a> for details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>zindex</code>                                                                                                                                        | Map layers are drawn on top of each other. The <code>zindex</code> numbers (one for each map layer) determines the stacking order. By default the map layers are drawn in the order they are called.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>group</code>                                                                                                                                         | Name of the group to which this layer belongs. This is only relevant in view mode, where layer groups can be switched (see <code>group.control</code> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>group.control</code>                                                                                                                                 | In view mode, the group control determines how layer groups can be switched on and off. Options: "radio" for radio buttons (meaning only one group can be shown), "check" for check boxes (so multiple groups can be shown), and "none" for no control (the group cannot be (de)selected).                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>popup.vars</code>                                                                                                                                    | names of data variables that are shown in the popups in "view" mode. Set <code>popup.vars</code> to TRUE to show all variables in the shape object. Set <code>popup.vars</code> to FALSE to disable popups. Set <code>popup.vars</code> to a character vector of variable names to those those variables in the popups. The default (NA) depends on whether visual variables (e.g. <code>fill</code> ) are used. If so, only those are shown. If not all variables in the shape object are shown. |
| <code>popup.format</code>                                                                                                                                  | list of formatting options for the popup values. See the argument <code>legend.format</code> for options. Only applicable for numeric data variables. If one list of formatting options is provided, it is applied to all numeric variables of <code>popup.vars</code> . Also, a (named) list of lists can be provided. In that case, each list of formatting options is applied to the named variable.                                                                                           |
| <code>hover</code>                                                                                                                                         | name of the data variable that specifies the hover labels (view mode only). Set to FALSE to disable hover labels. By default FALSE, unless <code>id</code> is specified. In that case, it is set to <code>id</code> ,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>id</code>                                                                                                                                            | name of the data variable that specifies the indices of the spatial features. Only used for "view" mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>options</code>                                                                                                                                       | options passed on to the corresponding <code>opt_&lt;layer_function&gt;</code> function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>...</code>                                                                                                                                           | to catch deprecated arguments from version < 4.0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>text</code> , <code>text.scale</code> , <code>text.legend</code> , <code>text.chart</code> , <code>text.free</code>                                  | Visual variable that determines the text. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>fontface</code> , <code>fontface.scale</code> , <code>fontface.legend</code> , <code>fontface.chart</code> ,<br><code>fontface.free</code>           | Visual variable that determines the font face. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>fontfamily</code>                                                                                                                                    | The font family. See <a href="#">gpar()</a> for details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>bgcol</code> , <code>bgcol.scale</code> , <code>bgcol.legend</code> , <code>bgcol.chart</code> , <code>bgcol.free</code>                             | Visual variable that determines the background color. See Details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| bgcol_alpha,           | bgcol_alpha.scale,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | bgcol_alpha.legend, |
| bgcol_alpha.chart,     | bgcol_alpha.free                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                     |
|                        | Visual variable that determines the background color transparency. See Details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                     |
| xmod,                  | xmod.scale,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | xmod.legend,        |
|                        | xmod.chart,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | xmod.free           |
|                        | Transformation variable that determines the x offset. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                     |
| ymod,                  | ymod.scale,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | ymod.legend,        |
|                        | ymod.chart,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | ymod.free           |
|                        | Transformation variable that determines the y offset. See details. the text. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                     |
| angle,                 | angle.scale,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | angle.legend,       |
|                        | angle.chart,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | angle.free          |
|                        | Rotation angle                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                     |
| markers_on_top_of_text | should markers be plot on top of the text (by default FALSE)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |
| points_only            | should only point geometries of the shape object (defined in <a href="#">tm_shape()</a> ) be plotted? By default "ifany", which means TRUE in case a geometry collection is specified.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                     |
| point_per              | specification of how spatial points are mapped when the geometry is a multi line or a multi polygon. One of "feature", "segment" or "largest". The first generates a spatial point for every feature, the second for every segment (i.e. subfeature), the third only for the largest segment (subfeature). Note that the last two options can be significant slower.                                                                                                                        |                     |
| on_surface             | In case of polygons, centroids are computed. Should the points be on the surface? If TRUE, which is slower than the default FALSE, centroids outside the surface are replaced with points computed with <a href="#">sf::st_point_on_surface()</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                     |
| shadow                 | Shadow behind the text. Logical or color.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                     |
| shadow.offset.x,       | shadow.offset.y                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                     |
|                        | Shadow offset in line heights                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                     |
| just                   | justification of the text relative to the point coordinates. Either one of the following values: "left", "right", "center", "bottom", and "top", or a vector of two values where first value specifies horizontal and the second value vertical justification. Besides the mentioned values, also numeric values between 0 and 1 can be used. 0 means left justification for the first value and bottom justification for the second value. Note that in view mode, only one value is used. |                     |
| along_lines            | logical that determines whether labels are rotated along the spatial lines. Only applicable if a spatial lines shape is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                     |
| bg.padding             | The padding of the background in terms of line heights.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                     |
| clustering             | value that determines whether the text labels are clustered in "view" mode. One of: TRUE, FALSE, or the output of <a href="#">markerClusterOptions</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |
| point.label            | logical that determines whether the labels are placed automatically. By default FALSE for tm_text, and TRUE for tm_labels if the number of labels is less than 500 (otherwise it will be too slow).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                     |
| point.label.gap        | numeric that determines the gap between the point and label                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                     |
| point.label.method     | the optimization method, either "SANN" for simulated annealing (the default) or "GA" for a genetic algorithm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                     |

|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>remove_overlap</code>  | logical that determines whether the overlapping labels are removed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>dots.just</code>       | justification of the text relative to the point coordinates. Either one of the following values: "left", "right", "center", "bottom", and "top", or a vector of two values where first value specifies horizontal and the second value vertical justification. Besides the mentioned values, also numeric values between 0 and 1 can be used. 0 means left justification for the first value and bottom justification for the second value. Note that in view mode, only one value is used. |
| <code>dots.icon.scale</code> | scaling number that determines how large the icons (or grobs) are in plot mode in comparison to proportional symbols (such as bubbles). In view mode, the size is determined by the icon specification (see <a href="#">tmap_icons</a> ) or, if grobs are specified by <code>grob.width</code> and <code>grob.height</code>                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>dots.grob.dim</code>   | vector of four values that determine how grob objects (see details) are shown in view mode. The first and second value are the width and height of the displayed icon. The third and fourth value are the width and height of the rendered png image that is used for the icon. Generally, the third and fourth value should be large enough to render a ggplot2 graphic successfully. Only needed for the view mode.                                                                       |
| <code>icon.scale</code>      | scaling number that determines how large the icons (or grobs) are in plot mode in comparison to proportional symbols (such as bubbles). For view mode, use the argument <code>grob.dim</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>grob.dim</code>        | vector of four values that determine how grob objects (see details) are shown in view mode. The first and second value are the width and height of the displayed icon. The third and fourth value are the width and height of the rendered png image that is used for the icon. Generally, the third and fourth value should be large enough to render a ggplot2 graphic successfully. Only needed for the view mode.                                                                       |

## Details

A symbol shape specification is one of the following three options.

1. A numeric value that specifies the plotting character of the symbol. See parameter `pch` of [points](#) and the last example to create a plot with all options. Note that this is not supported for the "view" mode.
2. A [grob](#) object, which can be a ggplot2 plot object created with [ggplotGrob](#). To specify multiple shapes, a list of grob objects is required. See example of a proportional symbol map with ggplot2 plots.
3. An icon specification, which can be created with [tmap\\_icons](#).

To specify multiple shapes (needed for the `shapes` argument), a vector or list of these shape specification is required. The shape specification options can also be mixed. For the `shapes` argument, it is possible to use a named vector or list, where the names correspond to the value of the variable specified by the `shape` argument. For small multiples, a list of these shape specification(s) should be provided.

## See Also

[Bubble map example](#) and [terrain map example](#)

## Examples

```
#####
## plot symbol shapes
#####

# create grid of 25 points in the Atlantic
atlantic_grid = cbind(expand.grid(x = -51:-47, y = 20:24), id = seq_len(25))
x = sf::st_as_sf(atlantic_grid, coords = c("x", "y"), crs = 4326)

tm_shape(x, bbox = tmaptools::bb(x, ext = 1.2)) +
tm_symbols(shape = "id",
  size = 2,
  lwd = 2,
  fill = "orange",
  col = "black",
  shape.scale = tm_scale_asis()) +
tm_text("id", ymod = -2)
```

---

|         |                        |
|---------|------------------------|
| tm_text | <i>Map layer: text</i> |
|---------|------------------------|

---

## Description

Map layer that draws symbols Supported visual variables are: text (the text itself) col (color), size (font size), and fontface (font face).

## Usage

```
tm_text(
  text = tm_const(),
  text.scale = tm_scale(),
  text.legend = tm_legend(),
  text.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  text.free = NA,
  size = tm_const(),
  size.scale = tm_scale(),
  size.legend = tm_legend(),
  size.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  size.free = NA,
  col = tm_const(),
  col.scale = tm_scale(),
  col.legend = tm_legend(),
  col.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col.free = NA,
  col_alpha = tm_const(),
  col_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  col_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  col_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
```

```

    col_alpha.free = NA,
    fontface = tm_const(),
    fontface.scale = tm_scale(),
    fontface.legend = tm_legend(),
    fontface.chart = tm_chart_none(),
    fontface.free = NA,
    fontfamily = NA,
    bgcol = tm_const(),
    bgcol.scale = tm_scale(),
    bgcol.legend = tm_legend(),
    bgcol.chart = tm_chart_none(),
    bgcol.free = NA,
    bgcol_alpha = tm_const(),
    bgcol_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
    bgcol_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
    bgcol_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
    bgcol_alpha.free = NA,
    xmod = 0,
    xmod.scale = tm_scale(),
    xmod.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
    xmod.chart = tm_chart_none(),
    xmod.free = NA,
    ymod = 0,
    ymod.scale = tm_scale(),
    ymod.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
    ymod.chart = tm_chart_none(),
    ymod.free = NA,
    angle = 0,
    angle.scale = tm_scale(),
    angle.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
    angle.chart = tm_chart_none(),
    angle.free = NA,
    plot.order = tm_plot_order("size", reverse = FALSE),
    zindex = NA,
    group = NA,
    group.control = "check",
    options = opt_tm_text(),
    ...
)

tm_labels(
  text = tm_const(),
  text.scale = tm_scale(),
  text.legend = tm_legend(),
  text.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  text.free = NA,
  size = tm_const(),
  size.scale = tm_scale(),

```



```

size.legend = tm_legend(),
size.chart = tm_chart_none(),
size.free = NA,
col = tm_const(),
col.scale = tm_scale(),
col.legend = tm_legend(),
col.chart = tm_chart_none(),
col.free = NA,
col_alpha = tm_const(),
col_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
col_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
col_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
col_alpha.free = NA,
fontface = tm_const(),
fontface.scale = tm_scale(),
fontface.legend = tm_legend(),
fontface.chart = tm_chart_none(),
fontface.free = NA,
fontfamily = "",
bgcol = tm_const(),
bgcol.scale = tm_scale(),
bgcol.legend = tm_legend(),
bgcol.chart = tm_chart_none(),
bgcol.free = NA,
bgcol_alpha = tm_const(),
bgcol_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
bgcol_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
bgcol_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
bgcol_alpha.free = NA,
xmod = 0,
xmod.scale = tm_scale(),
xmod.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
xmod.chart = tm_chart_none(),
xmod.free = NA,
ymod = 0,
ymod.scale = tm_scale(),
ymod.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
ymod.chart = tm_chart_none(),
ymod.free = NA,
angle = 0,
angle.scale = tm_scale(),
angle.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
angle.chart = tm_chart_none(),
angle.free = NA,
plot.order = tm_plot_order("AREA", reverse = FALSE, na.order = "bottom"),
zindex = NA,
group = NA,
group.control = "check",

```

```

    options = opt_tm_labels(),
    ...
)

tm_labels_highlighted(
  text = tm_const(),
  text.scale = tm_scale(),
  text.legend = tm_legend(),
  text.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  text.free = NA,
  size = tm_const(),
  size.scale = tm_scale(),
  size.legend = tm_legend(),
  size.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  size.free = NA,
  col = tm_const(),
  col.scale = tm_scale(),
  col.legend = tm_legend(),
  col.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col.free = NA,
  col_alpha = tm_const(),
  col_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  col_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  col_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col_alpha.free = NA,
  fontface = tm_const(),
  fontface.scale = tm_scale(),
  fontface.legend = tm_legend(),
  fontface.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  fontface.free = NA,
  fontfamily = "",
  bgcol = tm_const(),
  bgcol.scale = tm_scale(),
  bgcol.legend = tm_legend(),
  bgcol.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  bgcol.free = NA,
  bgcol_alpha = tm_const(),
  bgcol_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  bgcol_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  bgcol_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  bgcol_alpha.free = NA,
  xmod = 0,
  xmod.scale = tm_scale(),
  xmod.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
  xmod.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  xmod.free = NA,
  ymod = 0,
  ymod.scale = tm_scale(),

```

```

ymod.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
ymod.chart = tm_chart_none(),
ymod.free = NA,
angle = 0,
angle.scale = tm_scale(),
angle.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
angle.chart = tm_chart_none(),
angle.free = NA,
plot.order = tm_plot_order("AREA", reverse = FALSE, na.order = "bottom"),
zindex = NA,
group = NA,
group.control = "check",
options = opt_tm_labels(),
...
)

opt_tm_text(
  points_only = "ifany",
  point_per = "feature",
  on_surface = FALSE,
  shadow = FALSE,
  shadow.offset.x = 0.1,
  shadow.offset.y = 0.1,
  just = "center",
  along_lines = FALSE,
  bg.padding = 0.4,
  clustering = FALSE,
  point.label = FALSE,
  point.label.gap = 0,
  point.label.method = "SANN",
  remove_overlap = FALSE
)

opt_tm_labels(
  points_only = "ifany",
  point_per = "feature",
  on_surface = FALSE,
  shadow = FALSE,
  shadow.offset.x = 0.1,
  shadow.offset.y = 0.1,
  just = "center",
  along_lines = TRUE,
  bg.padding = 0.4,
  clustering = FALSE,
  point.label = NA,
  point.label.gap = 0.4,
  point.label.method = "SANN",
  remove_overlap = FALSE
)

```

)

**Arguments**

|                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| text, text.scale, text.legend, text.chart, text.free                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                         | Visual variable that determines the text. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| size, size.scale, size.legend, size.chart, size.free                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                         | Visual variable that determines the size. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| col, col.scale, col.legend, col.chart, col.free                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                         | Visual variable that determines the color. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| col_alpha, col_alpha.scale, col_alpha.legend, col_alpha.chart, col_alpha.free           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                         | Visual variable that determines the color transparency. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| fontface, fontface.scale, fontface.legend, fontface.chart, fontface.free                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                         | Visual variable that determines the font face. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| fontfamily                                                                              | The font family. See <a href="#">gpar()</a> for details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| bgcol, bgcol.scale, bgcol.legend, bgcol.chart, bgcol.free                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                         | Visual variable that determines the background color. See Details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| bgcol_alpha, bgcol_alpha.scale, bgcol_alpha.legend, bgcol_alpha.chart, bgcol_alpha.free |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                         | Visual variable that determines the background color transparency. See Details.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| xmod, xmod.scale, xmod.legend, xmod.chart, xmod.free                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                         | Transformation variable that determines the x offset. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ymod, ymod.scale, ymod.legend, ymod.chart, ymod.free                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                         | Transformation variable that determines the y offset. See details. the text. See details.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| angle, angle.scale, angle.legend, angle.chart, angle.free                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                         | Rotation angle                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| plot.order                                                                              | Specification in which order the spatial features are drawn. See <a href="#">tm_plot_order()</a> for details.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| zindex                                                                                  | Map layers are drawn on top of each other. The zindex numbers (one for each map layer) determines the stacking order. By default the map layers are drawn in the order they are called.                                                                                                    |
| group                                                                                   | Name of the group to which this layer belongs. This is only relevant in view mode, where layer groups can be switched (see <code>group.control</code> )                                                                                                                                    |
| group.control                                                                           | In view mode, the group control determines how layer groups can be switched on and off. Options: "radio" for radio buttons (meaning only one group can be shown), "check" for check boxes (so multiple groups can be shown), and "none" for no control (the group cannot be (de)selected). |
| options                                                                                 | options passed on to the corresponding <code>opt_&lt;layer_function&gt;</code> function                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| ...                                                                                     | to catch deprecated arguments from version < 4.0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| points_only                                                                             | should only point geometries of the shape object (defined in <a href="#">tm_shape()</a> ) be plotted? By default "ifany", which means TRUE in case a geometry collection is specified.                                                                                                     |

|                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| point_per                        | specification of how spatial points are mapped when the geometry is a multi line or a multi polygon. One of "feature", "segment" or "largest". The first generates a spatial point for every feature, the second for every segment (i.e. subfeature), the third only for the largest segment (subfeature). Note that the last two options can be significant slower.                                                                                                                        |
| on_surface                       | In case of polygons, centroids are computed. Should the points be on the surface? If TRUE, which is slower than the default FALSE, centroids outside the surface are replaced with points computed with <code>sf::st_point_on_surface()</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| shadow                           | Shadow behind the text. Logical or color.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| shadow.offset.x, shadow.offset.y | Shadow offset in line heights                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| just                             | justification of the text relative to the point coordinates. Either one of the following values: "left", "right", "center", "bottom", and "top", or a vector of two values where first value specifies horizontal and the second value vertical justification. Besides the mentioned values, also numeric values between 0 and 1 can be used. 0 means left justification for the first value and bottom justification for the second value. Note that in view mode, only one value is used. |
| along_lines                      | logical that determines whether labels are rotated along the spatial lines. Only applicable if a spatial lines shape is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| bg.padding                       | The padding of the background in terms of line heights.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| clustering                       | value that determines whether the text labels are clustered in "view" mode. One of: TRUE, FALSE, or the output of <code>markerClusterOptions</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| point.label                      | logical that determines whether the labels are placed automatically. By default FALSE for <code>tm_text</code> , and TRUE for <code>tm_labels</code> if the number of labels is less than 500 (otherwise it will be too slow).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| point.label.gap                  | numeric that determines the gap between the point and label                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| point.label.method               | the optimization method, either "SANN" for simulated annealing (the default) or "GA" for a genetic algorithm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| remove_overlap                   | logical that determines whether the overlapping labels are removed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

## Details

The visual variable arguments (e.g. `col`) can be specified with either a data variable name (e.g., a spatial vector attribute or a raster layer of the object specified in `tm_shape()`), or with a visual value (for `col`, a color is expected). See [vignette about visual variables](#).

Multiple values can be specified: in that case facets are created. These facets can be combined with other faceting data variables, specified with `tm_facets()`. See [vignette about facets](#).

- The `*.scale` arguments determine the used scale to map the data values to visual variable values. These can be specified with one of the available `tm_scale_*`() functions. The default is specified by the tmap option (`tm_options()`) `scales.var`. See [vignette about scales](#).
- The `*.legend` arguments determine the used legend, specified with `tm_legend()`. The default legend and its settings are determined by the tmap options (`tm_options()`) `legend.`. See [vignette about legends](#).

- The `*.chart` arguments specify additional charts, specified with `tm_chart_`, e.g. `tm_chart_histogram()`. See [vignette about charts](#).
- The `*.free` arguments determine whether scales are applied freely across facets, or shared. A logical value is required. They can also be specified with a vector of three logical values; these determine whether scales are applied freely per facet dimension. This is only useful when facets are applied (see `tm_facets()`). There are maximally three facet dimensions: rows, columns, and pages. This only applies for a facet grid (`tm_facets_grid()`). For instance, `col.free = c(TRUE, FALSE, FALSE)` means that for the visual variable `col`, each row of facets will have its own scale, and therefore its own legend. For facet wraps and stacks (`tm_facets_wrap()` and `tm_facets_stack()`) there is only one facet dimension, so the `*.free` argument requires only one logical value.

### See Also

[Terrain map example](#)

[Topographic map](#)

### Examples

```
tm_shape(World, bbox = World) +
  tm_text("name", size="pop_est", col="continent",
  col.scale = tm_scale_categorical(values = "seaborn.dark"),
  col.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
  size.scale = tm_scale_continuous(values.scale = 4),
  size.legend = tm_legend_hide())

metro$upside_down = ifelse(sf::st_coordinates(metro)[,2] < 0, 180, 0)
tm_shape(metro) +
  tm_text(text = "name", size = "pop2020",
  angle = "upside_down", size.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
  col = "upside_down",
  col.scale = tm_scale_categorical(values = c("#9900BB", "#228822")),
  col.legend = tm_legend_hide()) +
  tm_title_out("Which Hemisphere?", position = tm_pos_out("center", "top", pos.v = "bottom"))
```

---

|          |                             |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| tm_title | <i>Map component: title</i> |
|----------|-----------------------------|

---

### Description

Map component that adds a title

### Usage

```
tm_title(
  text,
  size,
```

```

        color,
        padding,
        fontface,
        fontfamily,
        alpha,
        stack,
        just,
        frame,
        frame.color,
        frame.alpha,
        frame.lwd,
        frame.r,
        bg,
        bg.color,
        bg.alpha,
        position,
        group_id,
        width,
        height,
        z
    )

tm_title_in(text, ..., position = tm_pos_in("left", "top"))

tm_title_out(text, ..., position = tm_pos_out("center", "top"))

```

### Arguments

|             |                                                                     |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| text        | text                                                                |
| size        | font size                                                           |
| color       | font color                                                          |
| padding     | padding                                                             |
| fontface    | font face, bold, italic                                             |
| fontfamily  | font family                                                         |
| alpha       | alpha transparency of the text                                      |
| stack       | stack with other map components, either "vertical" or "horizontal". |
| just        | just                                                                |
| frame       | frame should a frame be drawn?                                      |
| frame.color | frame color                                                         |
| frame.alpha | frame alpha transparency                                            |
| frame.lwd   | frame line width                                                    |
| frame.r     | Radius of the rounded frame corners. 0 means no rounding.           |
| bg          | Show background?                                                    |
| bg.color    | Background color                                                    |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bg.alpha      | Background transparency                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| position      | The position specification of the component: an object created with <code>tm_pos_in()</code> or <code>tm_pos_out()</code> . Or, as a shortcut, a vector of two values, specifying the x and y coordinates. The first is "left", "center" or "right" (or upper case, meaning tighter to the map frame), the second "top", "center" or "bottom". Numeric values are also supported, where 0, 0 means left bottom and 1, 1 right top. See also <a href="#">vignette about positioning</a> . In case multiple components should be combined (stacked), use <code>group_id</code> and specify component in <code>tm_comp_group()</code> . |
| group_id      | Component group id name. All components (e.g. legends, titles, etc) with the same <code>group_id</code> will be grouped. The specifications of how they are placed (e.g. stacking, margins etc.) are determined in <code>tm_comp_group()</code> where its argument <code>id</code> should correspond to <code>group_id</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| width, height | width and height of the component.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| z             | z index, e.g. the place of the component relative to the other componets                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| ...           | passed on to <code>tm_title()</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

**See Also**

[Vignette about components](#)

---

tm\_vars

*tmap function to specify variables*


---

**Description**

tmap function to specify all variables in the shape object

**Usage**

```
tm_vars(
  x = NA,
  dimvalues = NULL,
  n = NA,
  multivariate = FALSE,
  animate = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

|              |                                                                                                                     |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x            | variable names, variable indices, or a dimension name                                                               |
| dimvalues    | dimension values                                                                                                    |
| n            | if specified the first n variables are taken (or the first n dimension values)                                      |
| multivariate | in case multiple variables are specified, should they serve as facets (FALSE) or as a multivariate visual variable? |
| animate      | should the variable(s) be animated? (experimental)                                                                  |



tm\_view

*View mode options***Description**

View mode options. These options are specific to the view mode.

**Usage**

```
tm_view(
  use_browser,
  use_WebGL,
  control.position,
  control.bases,
  control.overlays,
  control.collapse,
  set_bounds,
  set_view,
  set_zoom_limits,
  use_circle_markers,
  leaflet.options,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

|                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>use_browser</code>      | If TRUE it opens an external browser, and FALSE (default) it opens the internal IDEs (e.g. RStudio) browser.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>use_WebGL</code>        | use webGL for points, lines, and polygons. For large spatial objects, this is much faster than the standard leaflet layer functions. However, it can not always be used for two reasons. First, the number of visual variables are limited; only fill, size, and color (for lines) are supported. Second, projected CRS's are not supported. Furthermore, it has the drawback that polygon borders are not as sharp. By default only TRUE for large spatial objects (500 or more features) when the mentioned criteria are met. By default TRUE if no other visual variables are used. |
| <code>control.position</code> | The position of the control. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>control.bases</code>    | base layers                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>control.overlays</code> | overlay layers                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>control.collapse</code> | Should the box be collapsed or expanded?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| set_bounds         | logical that determines whether maximum bounds are set, or a bounding box. Not applicable in plot mode. In view mode, this is passed on to <a href="#">setMaxBounds()</a>                                                                                                                |
| set_view           | numeric vector that determines the view. Either a vector of three: lng, lat, and zoom, or a single value: zoom. See <a href="#">setView()</a> . Only applicable if bbox is not specified                                                                                                 |
| set_zoom_limits    | numeric vector of two that set the minimum and maximum zoom levels (see <a href="#">tileOptions()</a> ).                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| use_circle_markers | If TRUE (default) circle shaped symbols (e.g. <code>tm_dots()</code> and <code>tm_symbols()</code> ) will be rendered as <a href="#">addCircleMarkers()</a> instead of <a href="#">addMarkers()</a> . The former is faster, the latter can support any symbol since it is based on icons |
| leaflet.options    | options passed on to <a href="#">leafletOptions()</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| ...                | to catch deprecated arguments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

**See Also**

[tm\\_group\(\)](#)

---

tm\_xlab

---

*Map: x and y labels*


---

**Description**

The x and y labels for maps

**Usage**

```
tm_xlab(text, size, color, rotation, space, fontface, fontfamily, alpha, side)
```

```
tm_ylab(text, size, color, rotation, space, fontface, fontfamily, alpha, side)
```

**Arguments**

|            |                                                                       |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| text       | text of the title                                                     |
| size       | font size of the title                                                |
| color      | color                                                                 |
| rotation   | rotation in degrees                                                   |
| space      | space between label and map in number of line heights                 |
| fontface   | font face                                                             |
| fontfamily | font family                                                           |
| alpha      | alpha transparency of the text                                        |
| side       | side: "top" or "bottom" for tm_xlab and "left" or "right" for tm_ylab |

---

|       |                      |
|-------|----------------------|
| World | <i>World dataset</i> |
|-------|----------------------|

---

## Description

World dataset, class [sf](#)

## Usage

World

## Details

| Variable     | Source    | Description                                                                                |
|--------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| iso_a3       | NED       | ISO 3166-1 alpha-3 three-letter country code (see below)                                   |
| name         | NED       | Country name                                                                               |
| sovereight   | NED       | Sovereign country name                                                                     |
| continent    | NED       | Continent (primary; some countries are transcontinental)                                   |
| area         | NED       | Area in km2                                                                                |
| pop_est      | NED       | Population estimation                                                                      |
| pop_est_dens | NED       | Population estimation per km2                                                              |
| economy      | NED       | Economy class                                                                              |
| income_grp   | NED       | Income group                                                                               |
| gdp_cap_est  | NED       | GDP per capita (estimated)                                                                 |
| life_exp     | HPI       | Life expectancy. The average number of years an infant born in that country is expected to |
| well_being   | HPI       | Well being. Self-reported from 0 (worst) to 10 (best)                                      |
| footprint    | HPI       | Carbon footprint. Per capita greendwelling gas emissions associated with consumption and   |
| HPI          | HPI       | Happy Planet Indicator. An index of human well-being and environmental impact that was     |
| inequality   | WB        | Income inequality: Gini coefficient (World Bank variable SI.POV.GINI) A value of 0 repres  |
| gender       | UNDP/OWiD | Gender Inequality Index (GII) Composite metric using reproductive health, empowerment a    |
| press        | RSF       | World Press Freedom Index. Degree of freedom that journalists, news organizations and ne   |

See sources for more detailed information about the variables.

This dataset, created Noveber 2024, is an update from the old version, which has been created around 2016. All variables from the old version are included, but updated. Furthermore, gender ineuqlty and press freedom have been added.

ISO country-code: two countries have user-assigned codes, namely: XKX is used for Kosovo (conform European Union and World Bank) (was UNK in the old version); XNC is used for Northern Cyprus (was CYN in the old version).

For some variables data were available from multiple years, but availability was different across countries. In those cases, the most recent values were taken.

Source

NED: Natural Earth Data <https://www.naturalearthdata.com/>  
HPI: Happy Planet Index <https://happyplanetindex.org/>  
UNDP: Human Development Report (2024) <https://hdr.undp.org/content/human-development-report-2023-24>  
WB: World Bank <https://data.worldbank.org>  
OWiD: Our World in Data <https://ourworldindata.org>  
RSF: Reporters Without Borders <https://rsf.org/en/index>

---

|              |                               |
|--------------|-------------------------------|
| World_rivers | <i>Spatial data of rivers</i> |
|--------------|-------------------------------|

---

Description

Spatial data of rivers

Usage

World\_rivers

Format

An object of class sf (inherits from data.frame) with 1632 rows and 5 columns.

Note

In tmap <= 3, this dataset was called rivers.

Source

<https://www.naturalearthdata.com>

# Index

- \* **GIS**
  - tmap-package, 4
- \* **animation**
  - tmap\_animation, 14
- \* **bubble map**
  - tmap-package, 4
- \* **choropleth**
  - tmap-package, 4
- \* **datasets**
  - .tmap\_providers, 4
  - land, 5
  - metro, 6
  - NLD\_prov, 6
  - World, 179
  - World\_rivers, 180
- \* **statistical maps**
  - tmap-package, 4
- \* **thematic maps**
  - tmap-package, 4
- + .tmap (tmap-element), 14
- .tmap\_providers, 4
- addCircleMarkers(), 56, 178
- addMarkers(), 56, 178
- av::av\_encode\_video(), 15
- base::options(), 35
- base::print(), 18
- bb, 138
- cairo\_pdf, 24
- classInt::classIntervals(), 127
- cols4all::c4a(), 120, 123, 125, 127, 129, 131
- crs, 10
- formatC(), 68
- ggplotGrob, 166
- gpar(), 79, 108, 135, 164, 172
- grid, 114, 116
- grob, 21, 166
- htmlwidgets::saveWidget, 25
- htmlwidgets::saveWidget(), 25
- knit\_print.tmap (print.tmap), 7
- knit\_print.tmap\_arrange (tmap\_arrange), 17
- knitr::knit\_print(), 18
- land, 5
- leaflet, 21
- leaflet::addMiniMap, 83
- leaflet::icons(), 20
- leaflet::leaflet(), 23
- leafletOptions(), 56, 178
- linearGradient(), 55, 106
- marker\_icon (tmap\_icons), 19
- markerClusterOptions, 165, 173
- metro, 6
- minimap, 82
- NLD\_dist (NLD\_prov), 6
- NLD\_muni (NLD\_prov), 6
- NLD\_prov, 6
- opt\_tm\_bubbles (tm\_symbols), 157
- opt\_tm\_dots (tm\_symbols), 157
- opt\_tm\_labels (tm\_text), 167
- opt\_tm\_lines (tm\_lines), 78
- opt\_tm\_markers (tm\_symbols), 157
- opt\_tm\_polygons (tm\_polygons), 107
- opt\_tm\_raster (tm\_raster), 113
- opt\_tm\_rgb (tm\_rgb), 115
- opt\_tm\_sf (tm\_sf), 134
- opt\_tm\_squares (tm\_symbols), 157
- opt\_tm\_symbols (tm\_symbols), 157
- opt\_tm\_text (tm\_text), 167
- png, 24

points, 166  
 pretty(), 67  
 print.tmap, 7, 21  
 print.tmap\_arrange (tmap\_arrange), 17  
  
 qtm, 8  
 qtm(), 12  
  
 renderTmap, 11  
 rtm (tmap\_mode), 22  
 rtmp (tmap\_mode), 22  
  
 saveWidget(), 25  
 setMaxBounds(), 55, 178  
 setView(), 55, 178  
 sf, 6, 9, 137, 179  
 sf::st\_crs(), 62, 138  
 sf::st\_point\_on\_surface(), 165, 173  
 stars, 5, 9, 137  
 stars::st\_rgb(), 132  
  
 theme\_ps, 13  
 tileOptions(), 55, 178  
 tm\_add\_legend, 28  
 tm\_animate, 30  
 tm\_animate(), 66  
 tm\_animate\_slow (tm\_animate), 30  
 tm\_basemap, 31  
 tm\_basemap(), 10  
 tm\_borders (tm\_polygons), 107  
 tm\_bubbles (tm\_symbols), 157  
 tm\_chart, 33  
 tm\_chart\_bar (tm\_chart), 33  
 tm\_chart\_box (tm\_chart), 33  
 tm\_chart\_donut (tm\_chart), 33  
 tm\_chart\_heatmap (tm\_chart), 33  
 tm\_chart\_histogram (tm\_chart), 33  
 tm\_chart\_histogram(), 80, 109, 114, 137, 174  
 tm\_chart\_none (tm\_chart), 33  
 tm\_chart\_violin (tm\_chart), 33  
 tm\_check\_fix, 35  
 tm\_comp\_group, 59  
 tm\_comp\_group(), 29, 34, 58, 62, 71, 72, 75, 82–84, 118, 176  
 tm\_compass, 57  
 tm\_const, 60  
 tm\_credits, 61  
 tm\_crs, 62  
 tm\_dots (tm\_symbols), 157  
 tm\_dots(), 136  
 tm\_extra\_inner\_margin  
     (tm\_place\_legends\_right), 105  
 tm\_extra\_innner\_margin  
     (tm\_place\_legends\_right), 105  
 tm\_facets, 64  
 tm\_facets(), 9, 12, 15, 17, 22, 30, 80, 109, 114, 136, 137, 173, 174  
 tm\_facets\_flip (tm\_facets), 64  
 tm\_facets\_flip(), 42, 92  
 tm\_facets\_grid (tm\_facets), 64  
 tm\_facets\_grid(), 45, 80, 94, 109, 112, 114, 137, 147, 174  
 tm\_facets\_hstack (tm\_facets), 64  
 tm\_facets\_pagewise (tm\_facets), 64  
 tm\_facets\_stack (tm\_facets), 64  
 tm\_facets\_stack(), 80, 109, 112, 114, 137, 174  
 tm\_facets\_vstack (tm\_facets), 64  
 tm\_facets\_wrap (tm\_facets), 64  
 tm\_facets\_wrap(), 80, 109, 114, 137, 174  
 tm\_fill (tm\_polygons), 107  
 tm\_format(), 10  
 tm\_graticules, 66  
 tm\_grid (tm\_graticules), 66  
 tm\_group, 70  
 tm\_group(), 178  
 tm\_inset, 71  
 tm\_iso, 73  
 tm\_labels (tm\_text), 167  
 tm\_labels\_highlighted, 73  
 tm\_labels\_highlighted (tm\_text), 167  
 tm\_labels\_highlighted(), 73  
 tm\_layout, 58  
 tm\_layout (tm\_style), 139  
 tm\_layout(), 10, 12, 15, 17, 18, 22, 26, 35, 112, 139  
 tm\_legend, 73  
 tm\_legend(), 59, 80, 109, 114, 137, 173  
 tm\_legend\_bivariate (tm\_legend), 73  
 tm\_legend\_combine (tm\_legend), 73  
 tm\_legend\_hide (tm\_legend), 73  
 tm\_lines, 78  
 tm\_lines(), 10, 73, 119, 121, 123, 125, 127, 129, 131, 136  
 tm\_logo, 81  
 tm\_markers (tm\_symbols), 157

- tm\_minimap, 82
- tm\_mouse\_coordinates, 84
- tm\_options, 85
- tm\_options(), 24, 25, 35, 80, 109, 114, 137, 139, 173
- tm\_place\_legends\_bottom
  - (tm\_place\_legends\_right), 105
- tm\_place\_legends\_inside
  - (tm\_place\_legends\_right), 105
- tm\_place\_legends\_left
  - (tm\_place\_legends\_right), 105
- tm\_place\_legends\_right, 105
- tm\_place\_legends\_top
  - (tm\_place\_legends\_right), 105
- tm\_plot, 105
- tm\_plot\_order, 106
- tm\_plot\_order(), 79, 108, 135, 164, 172
- tm\_polygons, 107
- tm\_polygons(), 10, 11, 70, 117, 119–121, 123–128, 130–132, 136
- tm\_pos, 110
- tm\_pos\_auto\_in(tm\_pos), 110
- tm\_pos\_auto\_out(tm\_pos), 110
- tm\_pos\_in(tm\_pos), 110
- tm\_pos\_on\_top(tm\_pos), 110
- tm\_pos\_out(tm\_pos), 110
- tm\_raster, 113
- tm\_remove\_layer(renderTmap), 11
- tm\_rgb, 115
- tm\_rgba(tm\_rgb), 115
- tm\_scale, 117
- tm\_scale(), 119, 121, 123, 126, 128, 130, 132
- tm\_scale\_asis, 119
- tm\_scale\_asis(), 117
- tm\_scale\_bivariate, 120
- tm\_scale\_bivariate(), 117
- tm\_scale\_categorical
  - (tm\_scale\_ordinal), 128
- tm\_scale\_categorical(), 43, 92, 117
- tm\_scale\_continuous, 121
- tm\_scale\_continuous(), 106, 117, 123, 133
- tm\_scale\_continuous\_log
  - (tm\_scale\_continuous), 121
- tm\_scale\_continuous\_log(), 117
- tm\_scale\_continuous\_log10
  - (tm\_scale\_continuous), 121
- tm\_scale\_continuous\_log10(), 117
- tm\_scale\_continuous\_log1p
  - (tm\_scale\_continuous), 121
- tm\_scale\_continuous\_log1p(), 117
- tm\_scale\_continuous\_log2
  - (tm\_scale\_continuous), 121
- tm\_scale\_continuous\_log2(), 117
- tm\_scale\_continuous\_pseudo\_log
  - (tm\_scale\_continuous), 121
- tm\_scale\_continuous\_pseudo\_log(), 117
- tm\_scale\_continuous\_sqrt
  - (tm\_scale\_continuous), 121
- tm\_scale\_continuous\_sqrt(), 117
- tm\_scale\_discrete, 124
- tm\_scale\_discrete(), 117, 124
- tm\_scale\_intervals, 126
- tm\_scale\_intervals(), 117
- tm\_scale\_ordinal, 128
- tm\_scale\_ordinal(), 117
- tm\_scale\_rank, 130
- tm\_scale\_rank(), 117, 130
- tm\_scale\_rgb, 132
- tm\_scale\_rgb(), 117, 132
- tm\_scale\_rgba(tm\_scale\_rgb), 132
- tm\_scalebar, 117
- tm\_scalebar(), 52, 101, 154
- tm\_seq, 133
- tm\_sf, 134
- tm\_shape, 137
- tm\_shape(), 10, 42, 62, 80, 92, 109, 114, 118, 136, 165, 172, 173
- tm\_squares(tm\_symbols), 157
- tm\_style, 139
- tm\_style(), 27, 139
- tm\_symbols, 157
- tm\_symbols(), 10, 20, 119–121, 123, 125, 127–131
- tm\_text, 167
- tm\_text(), 10
- tm\_tiles, 83
- tm\_tiles(tm\_basemap), 31
- tm\_tiles(), 10, 23
- tm\_title, 174
- tm\_title(), 56, 59, 61, 104, 157
- tm\_title\_in(tm\_title), 174
- tm\_title\_out(tm\_title), 174
- tm\_vars, 176
- tm\_vars(), 115
- tm\_view, 177
- tm\_view(), 23

- tm\_xlab, 178
- tm\_ylab (tm\_xlab), 178
- tmap, 17
- tmap (tmap-package), 4
- tmap-element, 14
- tmap-package, 4
- tmap\_animation, 14
- tmap\_animation(), 30
- tmap\_arrange, 17
- tmap\_design\_mode, 18
- tmap\_devel\_mode, 19
- tmap\_grob (tmap\_leaflet), 21
- tmap\_icons, 19, 166
- tmap\_last, 20
- tmap\_last(), 22, 23
- tmap\_leaflet, 21
- tmap\_leaflet(), 23
- tmap\_mode, 22
- tmap\_mode(), 12
- tmap\_options (tm\_check\_fix), 35
- tmap\_options(), 10, 15, 18, 22–27, 35, 111, 139
- tmap\_options\_diff (tm\_check\_fix), 35
- tmap\_options\_diff(), 27
- tmap\_options\_mode (tm\_check\_fix), 35
- tmap\_options\_reset (tm\_check\_fix), 35
- tmap\_options\_save (tm\_check\_fix), 35
- tmap\_provider\_credits
  - (.tmap\_providers), 4
- tmap\_provider\_credits(), 4, 5
- tmap\_providers (.tmap\_providers), 4
- tmap\_providers(), 4
- tmap\_save, 23
- tmap\_save(), 15, 20, 22
- tmap\_style, 26
- tmap\_style(), 10, 28, 56, 139
- tmap\_style\_catalog
  - (tmap\_style\_catalogue), 27
- tmap\_style\_catalogue, 27
- tmap\_style\_catalogue(), 27
- tmap\_tip, 28
- tmapOutput (renderTmap), 11
- tmapProxy (renderTmap), 11
- tmapProxy(), 8, 21
- tmaptools::simplify\_shape(), 138
- ttm (tmap\_mode), 22
- ttmp (tmap\_mode), 22
- viewport, 25
- widgetframe::saveWidgetframe, 25
- widgetframe::saveWidgetframe(), 25
- World, 179
- World\_rivers, 180